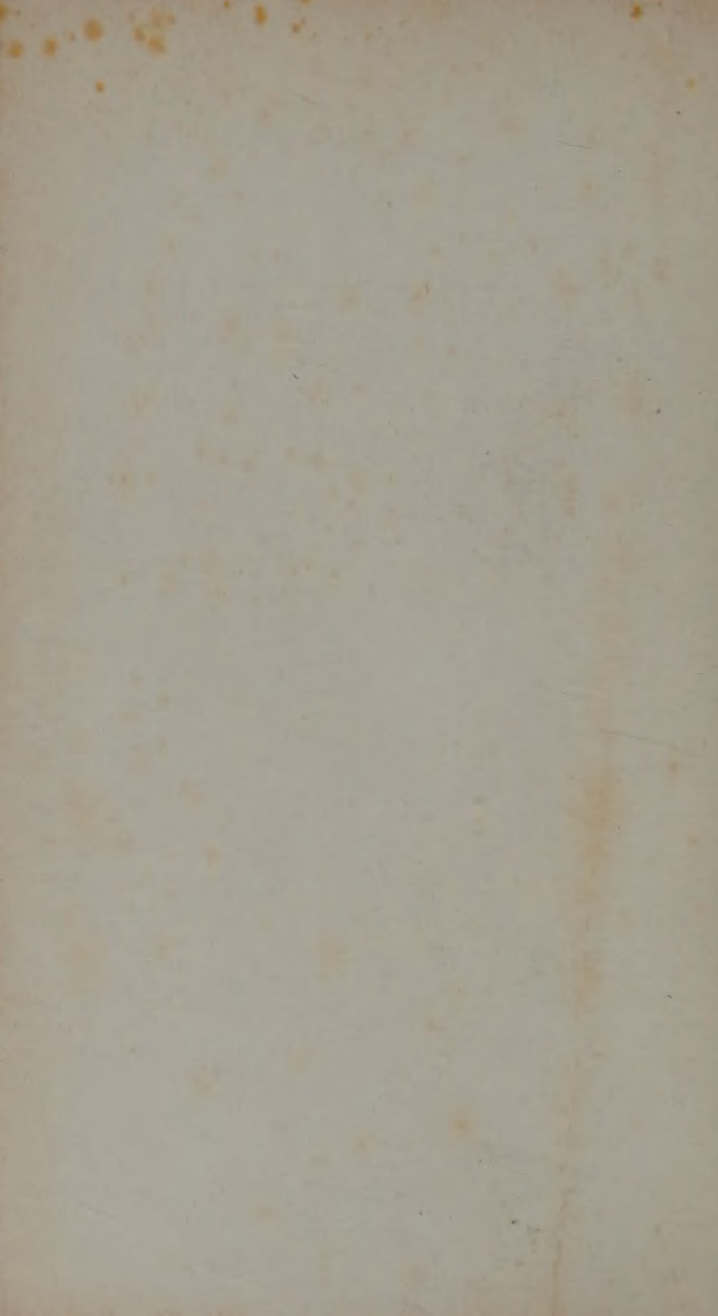


Dal Lee
A
DICTIONARY
OF
ASTROLOGY



SphereOccult



460

With interest in astrology at an all-time high, Dal Lee, one of the world's most famous authorities on astrology, has compiled this unique book. It is a complete guide to astrology – the only such dictionary of its kind.

Included is a comprehensive explanation of the astrologer's knowledge and techniques. This book is an essential guide to the professional and layman. Included in the table of contents are such vital topics as: What Is Astrology? What Is The Zodiac? What Is The Horoscope? The Zodiac And Its Symbols; How Horoscope Angles Are Divided; Explaining The Solar System; The Horoscope And Its Aspects.

Dictionary of Astrology

DAL LEE



SPHERE BOOKS LIMITED

30/32 Gray's Inn Road, London W.C.1

First published in Great Britain in 1969 by Sphere Books,
© Coronet Communications, Inc. 1968

TRADE
MARK



Conditions of Sale – This book shall not, without the written consent of the Publishers first given, be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise disposed of by way of trade in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published.

The book is published at a net price and is supplied subject to the Publishers Association Standard Conditions of Sale registered under the Restrictive Trade Practices Act 1956.

Set in 10pt Times Roman

Printed in Great Britain by
Hazell Watson & Viney Ltd.
Aylesbury, Bucks

CONTENTS

Foreword	7
Introduction	8
What Is Astrology?	10
Astrology Today	18
What Is the Zodiac?	29
What Is the Horoscope?	36
South Latitudes	39
Interpretation and Forecasting	40
Reading the Horoscope	44
Forecasting	50
Transits	54
Dictionary	57
Informative Anecdotes	202

Appendix	220
Seal of the United States	220
House Division	226
Regiomontanus Schematics	232
Distortionate Map	236
Square Horoscope Diagrams	240
Planetary House Analogues	243
Famous Sign Natives	247

FOREWORD

Basically there are but two operative factors in astrology: the twelve signs of the zodiac and the twelve houses of the horoscope. All the rest is commentary.

However, the commentary is long and wide, and so extensive that an explanatory book is needed to acquaint the student with it. This dictionary is an attempt to provide just such a satisfactory work of explanation.

We are here interested only in Occidental or Western modern astrology. Wherever Oriental astrology—such as the Hindu or other ancient approach—in any way influences or reflects the Western methods of today, it will be mentioned in the definition of the pertinent word or term. Parapsychological references are added where considered helpful.

Properly studied and employed, this dictionary is in fact a complete course in astrology, from an analysis of the zodiac to the erection and synthesis of the horoscope with its interpretation and application.

INTRODUCTION

I became acquainted with astrology in 1917 during World War I, and being deeply impressed with evidence supporting the subject's claims, I turned to an extensive study of it as an avocation.

After ten years of preparation, in 1927 I entered the field as a semiprofessional. An additional period of ten years of advanced study and work brought me to the attention of the publishers of the magazine *Astrology Guide* who asked me to join their staff as an associate editor.

The following year, 1938, I was offered the editorship on a full-time basis and I accepted. I have been the publication's editor ever since, a longer tenure of continuous service than any other astrology editor in the United States. Besides *Astrology Guide* I edit *Your Personal Astrology Magazine* and the annual *Astrology Yearbook* for the same publishers.

While engaged as a private astrological consultant, I numbered among my clients well known personalities of the entertainment world and high-placed men in the industrial, commercial, banking, professional, and labor arenas. My long efforts in the vast realm of astrology have rewarded me with a well-defined mental panorama of the solar system and its symbolic value as a guide to proper living on our planet.

In 1941 I discontinued my personal clientele service to devote all my time to research, writing and editing. Since then I have received letters of astrological inquiry from thousands of people in all walks of life, from foreign countries as well as our own, including armed services personnel, from the newly recruited Army private up to the Navy admiral; from politicians; the clergy; businessmen; and every trade and occupation.

Not a member of a fatalistic school which proposes that our fate is written in the stars, a relentless, deterministic evolution about which nothing can be done but rise or fall according to a prearranged fortune, I have taught that celestial forces acting on the psyche are subject to the control of man's choice and will; that a forecast of planetary conditions is not a prediction of insurmountable destiny but a preview of a situation that can be utilized to man's benefit if favorable or averted if unfavorable. The stars impel; they do not compel. Man is master of the horoscope, not its slave.

Once when asked whether astrology is a science, an art, a philosophy or a religion, I replied, "It is an art. The astrologer plays the most sensitive instrument in the world—the human soul. He must be a true artist if his performance is not to be a series of discordant tones. His aim always must be harmony and when his technique succeeds in achieving it, he is not only an artist but the greatest of all artists. Achievement is not easy but it should not be deemed impossible."

Besides astrology I am well versed in parapsychology, the ESP science. I have lectured extensively over the years on both disciplines, and articles of mine have been published abroad both in Europe and Asia.

Dal Lee

WHAT IS ASTROLOGY?

When the poet Dante wrote, "Follow but thy star; Thou canst not miss at last a glorious haven," he echoed the sentiments of all conscientious astrologers who preceded him in the long corridor of time, and foretold the sentiments of all conscientious astrologers who were to follow him. Astrology is a guide to the good life.

Shakespeare had his King Lear say, "The stars above govern our conditions"; and another of his characters remarked, "I was born, sir, when the Crab was ascending: all my affairs go backwards." Astrology can provide an explanation of a difficult life.

Nor were Dante and Shakespeare alone among the great poets or playwrights who mentioned astrology profusely in their published works. There were Longfellow, Goethe, Tennyson, Marlowe, Milton, Keats, Dryden and many others. For fifty centuries or more the star science has attracted men of intellect in all professions, all fields of endeavor.

When he was but ten years of age, President Theodore Roosevelt had his horoscope cast by a Chinese astrologer. The well known researcher Nicholas De Vore reports that when Roosevelt became the country's Chief Executive he had the horoscope mounted on a chess board, which always stood on a table in his room in the White House.

De Vore tells us about other famous people. Mark Twain said, "I was born with Halley's Comet and I expect to die upon its return"—and he did. Goethe, referring to his delayed birth, wrote, "These auspicious aspects, which the astrologers subsequently interpreted for me, may have been the causes of my preservation."

St. Thomas Aquinas, patron saint of Roman Catholic

schools, wrote, "The celestial bodies are the cause of all that takes place in the sublunar world." Ralph Waldo Emerson said, "Astrology is astronomy brought to earth and applied to the affairs of men."

The physician Dr. Charles Nordmann said, "X-rays coming from the stars which abundantly emit these rays, exercise influence on the life organisms of each of us." The famous astronomers Tycho Brahe and Johannes Kepler used their astronomical knowledge in their astrological studies. Tycho Brahe predicted a conquering invader from out of the north and the Thirty Years War then raging. The invader was the Swedish king Gustavus Adolphus—"the stars rule the lot of man." Kepler did not rush into astrology with blind faith but he was obliged to admit that "an unfailling experience of mundane events in harmony with the changes occurring in the heavens, has instructed and compelled my unwilling belief."

It is said of Hippocrates, the "Father of Medicine" and originator of the physician's Hippocratic Oath, that he once remarked, "A physician without a knowledge of astrology has no right to call himself a physician." Quite unwittingly all modern physicians and pharmacists have adapted to their own use the symbol of the planet Jupiter which Hippocrates always marked on his prescriptions as a prayer to the god Zeus (Jupiter) for the recovery of his patients. Today the symbol appears on prescriptions in the form of a capital R with a tick through its tail: ℞. Webster's Dictionary tells us the symbol has two meanings: *recipe*; and it is the symbol of the planet Jupiter. The word *recipe* was attached to the symbol in modern times but it is nonetheless an invocation to Jupiter, the god of medicine and healing, according to Hippocrates.

One of the most interesting stories in the annals of astrology is the one about Rev. John Butler, rector of Litchborough (England) at the time. He was displeased with the way astrology had taken hold on the minds of men and he set out to discredit it. To accomplish this he decided to read up on the subject so that he might the more readily demolish its claims. A bit of reading, however, led him to a prolonged study, with this result in his own words: "It begot in me a reverence for these

gray hairs which unjustly and as ignorantly I had despised. I find that next to theology nothing leads me more near unto the sight of God than this sacred astrological study of the great works of nature."

What is this science of the stars that grips the minds of illustrious men? Is it divination, or fortune telling? Is it superstition? Is it a science? Is it a religion? Is it an art? Is it a philosophy? Experienced astrologers know that it is not divination or fortune telling; an astrologer cannot predict a definite event or the details of any movement in nature. He is like the weatherman who may forecast rain but cannot predict who will be wet.

Those who turn to the stars as diviners are astromancers—not astrologers. Here and there we might find an astrologer who is at the same time clairvoyant and in his record perhaps there are direct-hit predictions; but such an astrologer, if he is truthful, is expected to reveal that he was aided by clairvoyance; that his prediction was not based on astrology alone.

Lexicographers could be of important assistance in helping people to understand astrology and its claims. In the preparation of English language dictionaries they could be more careful in their definitions of astrology and astromancy, for they tend to give the student the impression that the two words mean the same thing; a lamentable situation, for if astrologers know the difference, surely we have the right to expect lexicographers to know also. (The reader is invited to turn to the word *Astromancy* in our Dictionary; and *ESP in Astrology*.)

When astrology is kept within its proper limits it attracts thinking men. A horoscope is like a kit of tools—its owner may make good use of the tools or not. It is not "written in the stars" that he will do one or the other. The result of the action of the horoscope's planetary indicators is entirely up to the person who owns the horoscope, for he has free will and the ability to choose. Astrology does not deny man's freedom of the will; on the contrary, it strengthens it. Nor does it deny the influence of environment, or fate. The astrologer looks on life as a fifty-fifty arrangement between fate and free will. The environment, fate, cannot easily be altered, but

the manner of reacting to this fate can be controlled, and that is free will. The man who is master of his horoscope always wins over fate.

A horoscope is just what it says about itself—*horo* and *scope*. *Horo* means hour and *scope* is a picture or view. A horoscope is a view of the solar system at the hour of a person's birth—nothing more, but nothing less. As Dr. Carl Gustav Jung, world-renowned psychoanalyst, once observed, a person is of the vintage of the time he was born, and like the year of vintage of wine, it cannot be changed. The person will react to conditions in his own private little world in accordance with his vintage, for he can do nothing else. It is this truth that is the foundation of the competent astrologer's work, his interpretation and forecasting. There are no "good" planets and no "bad" planets. As Dr. Jung also observed, the planets are archetypes, harbingers of easy-going times or testing periods. The "goodness" or "badness" of a planet depends on the owner of the horoscope.

Astrology is not superstition unless people make it so, just as some make superstition of their religious beliefs. Astrology is a science but only to the extent that the "science of healing"—medicine or therapy—is a science. There really is no science of medicine, though it employs the science of chemistry; the way medicine is applied is an art. To that extent astrology is a science or an art, for it employs the science of astronomy as medicine uses chemistry; and its application depends on the artistry of the astrologer.

Some people are self-regulated by astrology. They understand their horoscopes thoroughly and live accordingly. Of them it may be said that astrology is a form of religion, or at least a philosophy. The word religion is based on the Latin *religare* which means to bind back, to restrain, to regulate.

Are planetary influences physical or psychological? The record indicates that they are both. If the Sun and Moon by virtue of their angular juxtaposition can lift millions of tons of ocean and move them back and forth in the tides, it should not be surprising that they can in some as yet not precisely known way affect the metabolic struc-

ture of the brain, which is more sensitive than a photographer's plate.

A much-discussed case of solunar effect on animal creatures is that of a batch of oysters Dr. Frank A. Brown, Jr. (Northwestern University) took from Long Island Sound (New Haven) to Evanston, Illinois, where he placed them in a tank of salt water under close surveillance. The oysters continued to open and close their shells in time with the tides of New Haven on Long Island Sound (Connecticut). But then something happened that caused eyebrows to be raised: for ■ while the oysters lay dormant but then they began opening and closing their shells again—but now in time with the lunar cycles over Evanston, thus proving that the oysters were, in effect, not subject to the environs of either New Haven or Evanston but directly subject to the Sun and Moon, for the Moon reflects the Sun's rays. Man's physical body is of the animal kingdom, so why should it not also be affected by the Sun and Moon in a physical way? And if the brain is an instrument of the mind or spirit, man senses the effect psychologically.

This mystery of "cosmic clocks" has intrigued others besides professional astrologers. More than thirty years ago (1934) Dr. Harlan True Stetson, Research Associate in Geophysics, Harvard University, published his book *Earth, Radio and the Stars* in which he gave an account of his research in connection with sunspots. He was convinced that the sunspot cycle had a direct bearing on mankind's collective pessimism or optimism. In ■ chapter headed "The Sun's Effect on Human Affairs," he posed this challenging question: "Shall we perhaps some day find that the psychology of the human race passes through periods of optimism or depression some subtle way dependent upon the changes in our terrestrial environment which may be of cosmic origin?" He suggested that a new science be inaugurated to investigate this, which he named "cosmecology" (the ecology or environment of the cosmos) but if adopted it would merely be astrology with ■ new name.

In 1938 Dr. Ellsworth Huntington of Yale University in his book *Season of Birth: Its Relation to Human Abili-*

ties supported his affirmations by carefully prepared diagrams and graphs, showing that the month of birth of an individual has a strong tendency to propel him into certain lines of work, again indicating that the effects of the signs of the zodiac and their planetary tenants bestow certain psychological preferences on humans.

Recently other such books have appeared confirming the claim for cosmic influence on human affairs, written by others than astrologers. All of them, however, abstain from commenting favorably on purely astrological claims, thus limiting the scope of their own findings. Some even offer graphs and tables of their own, trying to show that astrologers are wrong, but many of the comments are faulty, proving that the authors did not investigate astrology as it deserves to be investigated. They seem not to know the difference between astrology and astromancy.

It might logically be inserted at this point that big city police departments know that at full moon time crime is likely to increase, and fire departments know that arsonists seem to be inordinately impelled at the same time. Doctors and nurses in asylums for the mentally defective know, too, that at full moon time the insane are apt to become violent. All this proves the astrologer's statement that lunar influence is real in our lives.

The Bible is one of the astrologer's revered textbooks. In Genesis we are told that God placed the stars in the firmament of the heavens *for signs*. In the Apocalypse (Book of Revelation) we are advised that when the nations learn to live according to the "twelve manner of fruits" of the Tree of Life, "one for every month," there will be no more war. (Ref. Gen. I:14; Rev. XXII:2.) The fifth chapter of the Book of Judges tells how "From the heavens fought the stars; from their courses they fought with Sisera." The 47th chapter of the Book of Isaiah, 13th and 14th verses, even warns astrologers not to try to predict definite events (astrologers should shun astromancy).

The Bible is replete with favorable references to the star science, both the Hebrew Scriptures and the Christian Testament, but the one that astrologers consider their greatest endorsement is the passage from Luke XXI:25,

where the Nazarene is reported as having foretold, "And there shall be signs in the Sun, and in the Moon, and in the stars; and upon the Earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring." This is taken as definite proof that Jesus was an astrologer as well as adept in all branches of extrasensory perception—a "miracle worker." No one erects a sign on a road that is not used, where the sign will not be seen and read; so when Jesus told us there would be signs in the stars he also meant that there would be men who could read them.

The importance of astrology in the Bible led to the conclusion among advanced astrologers that the Supreme Intelligence gave us the zodiac to be a huge timepiece, a cosmic clock whose hands would be the planets that pass across its face as the hour and minute hands of an ordinary clock move through its marked hours. This in mind, astrologers look upon the heavens as a readable guide, purposely placed there for the benefit of mankind, and that the admonitions of this guide are more purely spiritual or psychological than simply physical.

In some astrological societies the Feast of the Epiphany (Twelfth Night, the twelfth night after Christmas, January 6th) is celebrated as an astrological festival. On the Church calendar this day is set aside to honor the "wise men" or "Magi" who came to Bethlehem from Persia to do honor to the child Jesus. In the New English Bible, published in 1961, the account is given this way (Matt. II:1): "Jesus was born at Bethlehem in Judaea during the reign of Herod. After his birth astrologers from the east arrived in Jerusalem . . ." (Refer to *Magi* in the Dictionary.)

It is frequently asked, "Where did astrology originate?" It seems to be the consensus that astrology's birth place was the site of ancient Babylonia and that it first was practiced about 5000 or 6000 years ago by the Sumerians. It is assumed that the learned men of that period, noticing how nature varies her work according to season, conceived of her also varying the basic nature of men born at different seasons of the year. From this humble beginning there gradually developed a rather far-reaching science, and it spread from Babylonia to China, India, Egypt and other environs, reaching all peoples of that

general region of the world, of course including the scribes among the Hebrews.

Astrology came to Europe along two routes. The first impact came from Persia (Babylonia) to Greece, to Rome, thence throughout Europe. Charlatans brought the science into disrepute and the Roman Church condemned it, quieting astrologers for a while. But then there was another "invasion"—the Moors who conquered Spain brought it to Europe again, and they were among the greatest of all astrologers, depending mainly on Arabian methods. So convincing were they that men of education and intellect were attracted, among them St. Thomas Aquinas. In those days several popes had their court astrologers at the Vatican.

Then Copernicus upset the Ptolemaic geocentric astronomy and astrology fell into disfavor again; but not for long, for it was soon realized that Ptolemy's erroneous schema did not invalidate astrology. The Earth revolves around the Sun and it takes its twelve angles along. The reader is invited to turn to the Appendix of this dictionary, the section entitled "Sky View of a Horoscope" for a more detailed explanation.

The word astrology is a combination of the Greek *astron* or *astra*, meaning star or stars, and *logos*, meaning "the word," or science, or truth. Thus astrology essays to tell the truth about the stars. It relies on astronomy for its mathematics and expresses strong disapproval of astromancy.

ASTROLOGY TODAY

The ideas expressed in these pages are solely my own; they are not "the voice of astrology"; I did not confer with anyone before setting out on this project of producing an astrological dictionary; it is not an instrument of any astrological society or organization; I consulted with no individual astrologers, to assist me in research or any other way. If any errors should be discovered in this book, they are mine alone; if anything worthwhile is found herein for the improvement of the star science, that is mine too.

I first began studying astrology in 1917, during World War I; that was a half-century ago. I have seen astrology grow in stature and I have seen it shrink. I have noticed the public interest in the subject increase and I have seen it fade.

It is gratifying to notice again how the interest of the public has increased. We find the signs of the zodiac in the advertisements of the highest class department stores, helping to heighten the appeal of various lines of merchandise. Some of the best magazines carry astrology departments; *Harper's Bazaar* is but one example. Not very long ago *McCall's* published a fine article on astrology written by the New York astrologer Hellene Paul. Other magazines are giving astrology favorable comment and considerable space. Of course all this is because the editors know of the aroused interest on the part of the public.

The circulation of astrology magazines is enjoying an upward swing also, again the result of the change of attitude on the part of the public. Television and radio astrology programs attract large audiences. Astrologers appear before the cameras in studios where but a few short years ago astrology was not presented. More and more newspapers are subscribing to syndicated daily astrology guides. Quite a number of commendable books on astrology have been published recently. What has happened

to bring about this salutatory alteration of thinking in the public mind?

Not long ago I heard a top-ranking space scientist say on television that the future knowledge of space will affect the world's philosophy and morals; and here we have a hint to help us find an answer to our question. The scientist is not alone in his appraisal; everybody—the public in general, learned and unlearned, the intelligentsia and the proletariat—stand in awe and possibly fear before modern space developments. Just what effect does the sky have on us? Where should the public turn to learn about things of this sort? The astronomers have no adequate answers of reassurance, so the people turn to astrology, for astrology claims to be a guide to the good life.

The situation reminds me of an experience I once had at the Hayden Planetarium in New York. I had attended one of their impressive lectures on the solar system, delivered only as a well-equipped planetarium can. At the close of the performance the audience moved toward the exits. Directly behind me were two women, so close that I could not avoid overhearing them. Asked one, "How did you like the show?" Her companion replied, "Well, I had a headache when I came in and now that I have seen the show I have a headache." I could not help thinking, had an astrologer delivered that lecture instead of an astronomer, the lady might have rid herself of the headache.

All this is satisfying; it is encouraging. But it is at the same time a great challenge to the astrologers. Just how will they answer the multitude of questions sure to come? Not the space program alone, but the new science of parapsychology—ESP, extrasensory perception—wields a strong influence over the people's current thinking. Many are under the false impression that astrology is a facet of ESP. How can the difference be explained to a novice? Even among astrologers we find some who seem to believe astrology is a form of fortune-telling, which it is not. Also, among astrologers are a few who are clairvoyant and these enjoy a good record of fulfilled predictions. But do they tell that they are aided by clairvoyance, or ESP? Should they tell?

Two rather disturbing questions rise here: How can we keep astrology and parapsychology apart, and how can we bring astrology and parapsychology together? Shall it be apartheid or be integration? Or must it finally develop into a discipline that permits both? The parapsychologists some day will have to face this question ■ well ■ the astrologers, for more and more astrology publications are offering articles exclusively parapsychological. The editors know that astrology devotees are deeply interested in ESP, for both subjects walk in the cloak of the "occult."

This happens to be a good place to say ■ few words about that tantalizing word *occult*. It is widely misunderstood to mean "black magic," but it does not mean that at all. An occultation of Venus, for example, occurs when the Moon passes across its face and hides the planet. Venus is then said to be "occulted," or hidden. When the Moon passes away from the planet, Venus is visible again. Thus "occult" science is that branch of learning searching for things not yet known to all—the hidden facts of life. Rather than being a word to be shunned, occult is a word that attracts the thinking man.

Another area of human interest that impels people to come over to astrology is philosophy, or religion. Since the multiple Aquarian conjunction of February 1962 the world of organized religion seems to have fallen apart. The clergy have lost their control of the masses; the bishops have lost control of the clergy; and it seems the Supreme Intelligence has lost control of the bishops.

Throughout the land we find folks, especially among the young, who cry out for solace in this vale of tears, this Earth of ours that seems to have been so badly spoiled by man's greed and ambition. Where do these youths and maids turn for enlightenment? They no longer trust the churches, but their spiritual natures demand of them that they seek; instinctively they know that "knock and it shall be opened unto you." But where should they knock? Which door?

There are reports of young people traveling all the way to India, to see whether the guru has something the Anglo-Saxon clergy has not; they would like to try being the chela. When they get there they soon learn that the learned men of India, as well ■■ those of other Asian

lands, are firm believers in astrology. These young people might as well have remained at home, and when they do return they probably will turn to astrology magazines and textbooks, to see if they might find what the Asians found long ago. The contemplative life has good support in astrology, especially its esoteric side.

It is a sign of the times and their direct impact that people are turning to astrology nowadays. In the November 1, 1967, edition of *Look* magazine we find this interesting comment: "Today's astrology hangup has everyone swinging to the stars—from socialites to hippies, painters to dress designers. . . . Artist Salvador Dali has shot into orbit with his version of the zodiac signs. . . . Signed and numbered lithographs of these works in sets of twelve are available in a limited edition at the Paris Book Center in Manhattan. Astronomical tab: \$1,800 a set."

The item then continues: "New York astrologer Zoltan S. Mason, who teaches courses in the subject at his Astrology Book Shop, links current interest in horoscopes to our technical revolution and man's space trips. Others divine the insecurity of elders (anyone over thirty) and hippie interest in oriental culture as inflators of the starry bag. Whatever the causes, astrology and its symbols are popping up on furniture, on stationery . . ." Despite the cynicism of the *Look* reporter, the foregoing item in one of the country's most widely read publications is significant.

This burgeoning interest in astrology will surely bring reaction. In our section "What Is Astrology?" we mention Dr. Harlan True Stetson and his book *Earth, Radio and the Stars*; and Dr. Ellsworth Huntington and his book *Season of Birth: Its Relation to Human Abilities*. Both were published in the 1930's. That was the era of Evangeline Adams, Wynn, Grant Lewi and other prominent astrologers, whose work had attracted many thousands to astrology. It is most likely that the Stetson and Huntington books came out to disprove the astrologer's claims, though both men had to admit that astrology basically had a valid and sound foundation, and their books showed that this is so. Stetson even went so far as to suggest that a new science be inaugurated, to be named "cosmecology," to go more deeply into the matter

of cosmic influence on human affairs. His suggestion has not been followed by his fellow scientists, (not yet anyway) but had it been it merely would have been astrology under a new name.

Dr. Huntington was invited to appear before the Astrologers Guild of America to express his views. He accepted, and I was in the audience; and after the meeting I had a brief talk with him. His comment simply was that astrology may have had a clear-cut design in ancient times but today it is cluttered up with a lot of propositions that are untenable and unacceptable to a scientist. This is a challenging statement. If true, why not examine that which is charged as being "clutter" and see if we may not rid ourselves of it?

So, too, will the present high point of interest in astrology invite reaction. In fact books are already coming out not very unlike those of Stetson and Huntington, to discuss this intriguing subject of "cosmic clocks," or "biological clocks"; and, just as did Stetson and Huntington, their authors admit that cosmic influences do indeed play a part in our lives, but they charge that astrologers do not interpret them properly. One author accuses astrologers of being victims of "bumbling beliefs." Here is the same challenge. Is it not time for astrologers to be determined to prevent any such charges being leveled at them in the future? But there is only one way to prevent it, and that is to see whether the charge be true. Wherever it may have validity, if it has, let us be rid of the "bumbling beliefs." Surely we need not worry about the fate of astrology itself, for cosmic influence is admitted by all concerned.

All other sciences advance. Why not the science of astrology? Other sciences rid themselves quickly of fallacy if it should be discovered; previously held concepts and theories are discarded and new ones adopted. In my own mind I think of astrology as a Christmas tree decorated top to bottom with many beautiful ornaments and adornments. The tree is natural, but what shall we say about the many decorations? Are they natural or are they man-made? They may attract the eye, but are they part of the tree?

I do not wish to imply that scientists who publish books

of the kind above referred to are right in all they say, or that their opinions are correct in every detail. They are not. Judging some of their statements I daresay they are quite as "bumbling" in their beliefs as anyone toward whom they may cast such a charge. In fact, considering their position and status I must say it is amazing that they should pontificate on a subject about which apparently they know so little. I do not believe any of them ever studied astrology, which they frequently confuse with astromancy. They may have read about it to an extent that seemingly satisfied their purpose but they never studied it as it should be studied. I doubt that any one of them ever erected his own horoscope and put it to the test for at least five years; though in fairness to Dr. Huntington it should be inserted here that he solicited the aid of the astrologer Carl Payne Tobey in the preparation of his illustrative graphs.

Certainly they should not be looked up to as astrological authorities, but nevertheless they will be by others who are quick to come to conclusions without thorough investigation. For this reason their objections should be a subject for serious consideration on the part of astrologers.

Those of us who have been in the profession for many years readily admit that some phases of our work could stand scrutiny and possibly an overhauling. That there should be a half-dozen or more methods of dividing the horoscope houses is not in astrology's favor. The standard pattern of planetary rulership is vulnerable also; and how can we defend the "fifty at least," as Lyndoe puts it, of different systems of directions and progressions? I am afraid this is the sort of thing Dr. Huntington may have had in mind when he said our efforts are "cluttered up" with untenable and unacceptable propositions.

However, there is nothing a quizzical but untrained commentator can say that ever could change my mind, or the minds of other experienced astrologers, about astrology's worth. I invite the reader to turn to the appendix of this dictionary, the section titled "Sky View of a Horoscope." Chart A happens to be my birth chart. Notice the Sun and Mercury in Sagittarius positioned in the 3rd house; opposite are Neptune and Pluto in Gemini

in the 9th; in the 11th are Moon and Jupiter in Leo. Bear in mind the trine aspect of the Jupiter-Moon combination to the Sun-Mercury combination; and the sextile between Jupiter-Moon and Neptune-Pluto. (The chapters "What Is the Zodiac," "What Is the Horoscope," and "Interpretation and Forecasting" will help the reader to understand these terms.)

With a chart like that, if a man went to an astrologer to inquire about the line of work he may best be fitted for, the answer would be "teaching, religion, lecturing, writing" (Sun and Mercury in Sagittarius in the 3rd house) and there probably would be added "in the religious or occult field" (Neptune and Pluto in Gemini in the 9th) and a further bit of advice would be "try to get into the publishing business, as publisher, editor or supervisor" (Jupiter and Moon in Leo in the 11th.)

I believe that my life work was clearly suggested for me at the moment of my birth, even the delays encountered before I found my right niche. Notice Scorpio on the second-house cusp, the income area, the sign holding Saturn, Uranus and Mars. Scorpio is the eighth zodiacal sign, the angle of death and things pertaining to death, besides affairs involving the money of others. Is it any wonder that I spent fifteen years in the insurance business, mainly life insurance, before the principal factors of the chart began operating? That stellium in Scorpio did not provide satisfaction in the insurance business, but when transiting Uranus came to an opposition to it in 1937, a powerful separative aspect, the stellium's effect was broken. I began working on the staff of *Astrology Guide* in 1937 and have been in my natural work ever since. It was not divination. I was not compelled. Of my own volition I decided to follow my natural inclination when the opportunity presented itself.

My own case is illustration enough for me of astrology's validity, importance and value. All the skeptical scientists in the country could deluge all the libraries with books attempting to deny the connection between my horoscope and my life course, but they would not succeed, for the truth cannot be denied.

Incidentally I might say at this juncture that it is my opinion that astrology's greatest function is to help a per-

son find his right work in life and his right mate—profession and marriage. Everything else depends on these two. I think forecasting is merely a by-product.

Some astrologers advise against marriage with opposite signs. It is true that opposite signs might clash and frequently do, but if two of the same sign marry the danger of conflict is present also. In both cases it is the struggle for the initiative, yet sensible partners can control this. The Moon position should never be overlooked. In my own case my wife is a Geminian and I am Sagittarian—opposite signs, and we have been married forty-three years. The Moon in her chart is in Aries, trining my Sun in Sagittarius. Marriage counselors in astrology should keep the importance of the Moon in mind always.

I would like to write a few words about television astrology, of which we are being given quite a measure nowadays as a result of the high public interest. Astrologers who appear before the cameras (or radio microphones) bear a grave responsibility, for our profession is being judged by millions when they speak. I am sorry that I must comment unfavorably on the performances of some of them. For instance, they all know and teach that according to astrology there are no two horoscopes alike, yet they are quick with an answer when their interlocutor asks, "What would you say about people born under Taurus?" or Cancer, or any other sign. A brief Sun-sign interpretation is offered in reply, giving the impression that all Taureans are alike, all Cancerians are alike and so on; they do not qualify their statements, when they ought to add that everybody has all twelve signs in the horoscope, and that the only ones rightfully to be expected to be alike are con-ovate twins; and even in the case of such twins a difference of four minutes in the birth time could cause discernible variation between the two natures.

But worst of all are some of the predictions that I hear on television. Some of these public astrologers seem not to know the difference between astrology and astromancy, which is divination based on the stars and is condemned by all competent and conscientious astrologers. The carelessness and abandon exhibited by some of these predictors is not only astonishing, it is deplorable. They are

not doing astrology any good.

I would also like to say something about people who seem not to be affected one way or the other by that which is promised in their horoscopes, and how this often is brought up by the skeptical. If it were understood as it ought to be, that astrology does not deny man's freedom of the will, the question would not be raised. A horoscope can delineate characteristics but it cannot reveal a man's character. As John J. O'Neill, science editor of the *New York Herald Tribune* at the time, once remarked in a speech delivered before the American Federation of Astrologers, "Some people are just so much beef." Nothing can awaken them out of lethargy, it seems. As a wit once put it: "You could kick that fellow in the pants and he would be too lazy to turn to see who did it; and you could place a ten-dollar bill on the sidewalk in front of him and he would be too lazy to bend over and pick it up."

An additional comment I would like to make is this: I believe our government, the Central Intelligence Agency in particular, is guilty of an error in omission by totally disregarding the fact that Asian countries, or at least some of them, have court astrologers, as in Thailand, Cambodia, Burma, and Sikkim. The importance of astrologers in these four has been reported more than once in our newspapers and magazines. The coronation date of the Queen of Sikkim was chosen by Buddhist astrologers (she is an American girl, by the way, or was before she became Sikkimese) and they chose well—April 4, 1965, a day when two queenly conjunctions were in formation: Sun-Venus and Jupiter-Moon.

In which direction may be found the future security of these Asian nations, toward the United States or toward Red China? What do their astrologers think about it? Can an American diplomat talk to these astrologers, meeting them on their own ground? Probably not, and that is too bad. We may even be resented because we do not honor their astrological counselors. Or does our government think it could not lower itself to recognize astrologers because that would be tantamount to becoming superstitious and so would bring on our heads the ridicule of our American scientific community? But would such an attitude not be a direct insult to the Asian countries?

To whom should our government cater in these circumstances, the rulers of the Asian countries or our materialistic scientists?

A word about our confreres, the astrologers who turn to the fixed stars in their horoscopy. I have heard several objections to this practice given me by people outside our profession. Facts mentioned included: It requires many years for the light of a distant star to reach our planet Earth. Thus when the astrologer says Star A is in sign so-and-so, it may not be there at all; it may have exploded and disappeared years ago and it is only now that its light is reaching us. This leads us to raise an interesting and provocative question: Is the fixed-star astrologer interested in stars or in light?

Another question to provoke us: Are we sure light travels in a straight line? Some astronomers insist that the rays of a star bend over the vast distance they must traverse before they can reach us. Now again the question: Is Star A where it appears to be or is it somewhere else? And again: Are we interested in the star or its light?

To me it is completely satisfactory to assume that astrology is locked within our own solar system; the only fixed star that should interest us is our Sun. I never use fixed stars in my work, for there is too much doubt surrounding them. This also is one reason why I do not use the sidereal or constellational zodiac; I prefer the mathematical or tropical one which is much closer to home. I believe anything an astrologer may give a fixed star credit for is coincidental with the motion of one or more of our planets.

I have heard a little story that might be offered here as a similitude. A businessman was in the habit of traveling quite regularly from New York to Albany along the Hudson River. He was always given the same stateroom on these journeys. One day he noticed that every time the ship passed West Point his stateroom would become heated, and it got so that in time he believed somehow the heat came because he was passing West Point. Later he learned that the ship's engineer also kept his eye on West Point, for the ship always reached there just when it was time to shovel more coal into the fire under his boilers. It was only then that our passenger

learned why his stateroom became heated when he passed West Point, for it was directly over the boiler room. Thus the heat was in no way connected with West Point; it was caused right there on the ship. So, too, perhaps with fixed star interpretation. We connect certain things with Star A when in fact it may have nothing to do with us at all; the secret may be in our own solar system, if we could read the solar system as it should be read.

Another subject I would like to call attention to is the lack of interest in midpoints in astrological work. We all know that some signs are positive or electric, while others are negative or magnetic, but that applies only to their cusps or first part of the sign. Each sign has two faces, electric and magnetic. The first 15 degrees of Aries, for example, are electric, the last 15 are magnetic. So the first 15 degrees of Taurus are magnetic and the other half electric, and so on around the wheel. This virtually divides the zodiac into twenty-four "signs" of 15 degrees each, to correspond with the scientific and military clock which shows twenty-four hours. I believe these midpoints have a significance that should not be ignored. It is possible future Sun-sign readings will show that people born under the first half of a sign are not altogether the same basically as those born under the second half.

Then there is the question of the poles: Which is the true astrological pole, the geographical north pole or the magnetic north pole? It seems to me that this is a vital matter. The geographical north pole marks the center of the Earth's equator, but the planets do not travel along the equator; their course is along the ecliptic, and that could raise the question of magnetic north. I do not think magnetic north is being given its proper consideration by astrologers. This question of poles frequently is raised by skeptics and we ought to have a definitive answer.

I know that not all astrologers are interested in the Bible as an astrological textbook, but those who are ought to call a bit more attention to the prediction of Jesus Christ when he said, "There shall be signs in the Sun, and in the Moon, and in the stars," for it is quite possible he had the close of the 20th Century in mind. (Luke XXI: 25.)

WHAT IS THE ZODIAC?

The root of the word zodiac is the same as that of *zoology*, and *zoo*. The zodiac is a "ring of animals," or "parade of animals," or simply a picture of animals, from Aries the Ram around to Pisces the Fishes. Yet it is not, for Gemini the Twins are humans, as are Virgo the Virgin, Sagittarius the Archer and Aquarius the Waterman, or Water Bearer; and we have Libra the Scales, or the Balance, which is neither human nor animal. However, for centuries this celestial diagram has been known as the zodiac and so it is today.

Our illustration shows the names of the twelve signs with their astrological symbols, and they are numbered one to twelve in correct order. The count always begins at the left and proceeds counterclockwise. The symbol in the center is the Sun, the parent star of our solar system and the prime center of the zodiac. (For additional information the reader is invited to turn to the words *Constellations* and *Zodiac* in the Dictionary) The first sign of the zodiac is Aries, the Spring sign. In astrology New Year's Day is March 21 when the season of Spring emerges beginning new life for our planet.

The entry dates, or ingress dates, of the Sun into the twelve signs and its length of stay in each, are:

Aries—Mar. 21-Apr. 20	Libra—Sept. 23-Oct. 22
Taurus—Apr. 21-May 20	Scorpio—Oct. 23-Nov. 22
Gemini—May 21-June 21	Sagittarius—Nov. 23-Dec. 21
Cancer—June 22-July 22	Capricorn—Dec. 22-Jan. 20
Leo—July 23-Aug. 23	Aquarius—Jan. 21-Feb. 19
Virgo—Aug. 24-Sept. 22	Pisces—Feb. 20-Mar. 20

The entry and exit dates of the Sun are approximate

and some change from year to year. This is brought about by the fact that the zodiac is a circle and like all circles

THE ZODIAC



PLANETARY SYMBOLS

Sun ☉	Saturn ♄
Moon ☾	Uranus ♅
Mercury ☿	Neptune ♆
Venus ♀	Pluto ♇
Mars ♂	N. Node ♋
Jupiter ♃	S. Node ♌

it contains 360 degrees; but we have 365 1/4 days in a year. When we try to divide 365 1/4 into 360 we run into difficulty. To have the one match the other it is necessary to shift the entry dates back and forth a bit year by year, and every fourth year it is necessary to add a whole day to the calendar, February 29, Leap Year.

People who are born on one of these entry dates are "cuspal births"; the lines dividing the signs are their cusps. For a cuspal birth to know his true birth sign it is necessary to erect a horoscope for the hour, day and year of birth. However, ordinarily it is safe to say that the oncoming or approaching sign is the one to be adopted. A person born on November 22, for instance, who is not sure whether his sign is *Sorpio* or *Sagittarius*, should consider himself a *Sagittarian* because that is the oncoming sign, while *Scorpio* is past and waning in influence.

The symbols of the twelve signs have interesting connotations: the *Arien* symbol suggests the head and horns of a ram, for *Aries* is the Ram; but some astrologers see in the symbol a combination of two spirals, one representing the past and the other the future, for *Aries* marks the dividing line between the old and new astrological years.

The symbol of *Taurus* the Bull suggests the head and horns of a bull. The Sun is in this sign during that season of the year when farmers plant and seed their acres, in olden days the plow being drawn by oxen.

The symbol of *Gemini* the Twins is a design of two upright bars held together top and bottom by smaller bars. Originally named thus for the stars *Castor* and *Pollux*, today we look on the "two" as an emblem of discussion, the yes and no, the pro and the con; teaching, learning, education; the back-and-forth friction that leads to true knowledge.

The symbol for *Cancer* the Crab is said to represent a crab walking or crawling sideways, or two crabs, but others see here the two points of solstice, *Cancer* being one, the Sun entering this sign on the first day of summer, the Summer Solstice.

Leo's symbol is simple; it is a lion's tail, *Leo* the Lion.

Virgo the *Virgin's* symbol is not easy to understand, but we perceive its meaning when we bear in mind that

it is the symbol of Scorpio with a checkmark. Scorpio is the sign of sex (though "generation" is a better word) and in the Virgin sex has been checked or forbidden.

Libra the Scales, or the Balance, has an easy symbol to understand. It represents a scale—the Scales of Justice.

Scorpio the Scorpion's symbol is really a serpent, not a scorpion. The serpent symbolizes both wisdom and evil. "Be wise as the serpent," we are told in the Bible, but we also know the story of how Eve was led to do evil by the serpent.

The symbol of Sagittarius is a bow and arrow—Sagittarius the Archer.

Capricorn the Goat, or Sea-goat, or Whale-goat, has for its symbol a drawing suggesting the head and beard of a goat.

The symbol of Aquarius the Waterman, or Water Bearer, consists of two waves of water, but sometimes described as flashes of electricity.

The two crescents held together by a cross-bar symbolize Pisces the Fishes, one trying to swim off in one direction while the other prefers the opposite direction.

The zodiac is divided into two main groups of element and quality. The Fire element triplicity, or trigon, are Aries, Leo and Sagittarius. The Earth element triplicity are Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn. The Air triplicity are Gemini, Libra and Aquarius; and the Water triplicity consists of Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces.

The other grouping consists of fours: the Cardinal quality signs are Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn. These groups frequently are referred to as the quadruplicities. The Fixed quality signs are Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius; and the Mutable quality signs are Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces.

There is another division into threes first adopted by the astrologer Alan Leo and which is in use by many astrologers. These are the seasonal signs. The Spring-to-Summer signs are Aries, Taurus and Gemini, known as the Intellectual Trinity. The Summer-to-Fall signs are Cancer, Leo and Virgo, the Maternal Trinity. The Fall-to-Winter signs are Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius, the Reproductive Trinity; and the Winter-to-Spring signs are Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces, the Serving Trinity.

Just who it was or who they were who first divided the heavens into twelve equal parts is not definitely known, though the practice goes back to antiquity, probably suggested by the four seasons and the three divisions of the seasons, the months. It seems that it was discerned early in the research by the ancients that there are twelve basic types of man and that these types intermingle to form individual psyches. Nor is it known definitely who it may have been who noticed the similarities among the signs that suggested dividing them into elements and qualities, some crediting Ptolemy for it but others insisting that the differences were noticed much earlier than his time.

There are several good lists of descriptive words extant applying to the twelve signs suggesting their nature and function. One such is: Aries the Pioneer; Taurus the Producer; Gemini the Teacher; Cancer the Homemaker; Leo the Innovator; Virgo the Mathematician; Libra the Lawyer; Scorpio the Surgeon; Sagittarius the Judge; Capricorn the Governor; Aquarius the Parliamentarian, and Pisces the Nurse. (Pisces is sometimes said to be the Red Cross of the zodiac.)

The affairs of the signs follow the pattern suggested by the preceding paragraph.

Aries is the sign of the new, as it is the sign of Spring or the new astrological year. It indicates the manner of expression of a nation or its people, whether they are restless and radical or tend to be content and conservative. A nation with the planet Mars in Aries may be warlike; the planetary tenant usually indicates in what direction the nation's ambition will travel. Uranus here would suggest rapid scientific advancement. Reference to the word *Planets* in the dictionary will give the reader the picture of the various planets' natures. In brief, Aries reveals the sort of national life the country will have.

Taurus covers all activity that produces goods to satisfy the needs of the people, the factories and everything concerned with them. It is the "money sign," the area indicating income or reward for producing.

Gemini governs the schools and colleges; it is the sign of education and the nation's interest in furthering it for its people. It also covers all forms of communication, not only the communication of knowledge; such as the

post office, railroads, air routes and so on.

Cancer is the sign of the country's homes; its farms, the real estate business; all repositories, such as savings banks and building and loan associations.

Leo is the sign of relaxation, to enable the people to gain strength to do new work. This covers the entertainment world, sports and everything else designed for recreational purposes. It is the sign of personal joy and can reveal the state of the nation's morals and ethics.

Virgo is the sign of daily health. It covers pharmacy and all science that has to do with the people's health condition. It is the sign of statistics. It is also the sign of the laboring force of the nation, and the armed services, for the workingmen and women keep the economy healthy and the armed services protect it.

Libra is the sign of equanimity and justice. It pertains to the legal profession of the nation. It is the angle of foreign affairs—how the nation gets along with other nations.

Scorpio is the sign of generation, thus having much to do with the nation's morals, in a manner more serious than the affairs of *Leo*. It is the sign of organic health as against the daily health of *Virgo*. It is the sign of the surgeon and detective.

Sagittarius is the sign of the judge, moral, religious, philosophical and legal. After *Libra* presents its arguments pro and con, *Sagittarius* must render an effective decision. It covers all courts and churches; also the diplomatic corps which represents the nation in far away places. All long distance travel is *Sagittarian*, different from the back-and-forth rapid travel and communication of *Gemini*, its opposite sign.

Capricorn is the sign of government, in our country the Executive branch of the government, as against *Sagittarius* or the Judicial branch, and *Aquarius* or the Legislative branch. *Capricorn* is America's White House of the zodiac.

Aquarius is the astrological house of Congress and all other legislative bodies. It covers all social endeavors undertaken in the country. It indicates the nation's aspirations and how they may be satisfied.

Pisces governs all places of confinement, such as

hospitals, asylums and prisons. It is the sign of the shut-in, the behind-the-scenes activity of the nation, and as such is the haven of the underworld and all secret enemies of the country.

Below our illustration of the zodiac the reader will find the symbols of the Sun, Moon and planets, besides the north and south Nodes of the Moon.

WHAT IS THE HOROSCOPE?

As was mentioned in the section titled "What Is Astrology?" a horoscope is just what it says it is—a *scope* of the *horo*, or view of the heavens at the hour of a person's birth; and when we say hour of birth we mean the exact minute.

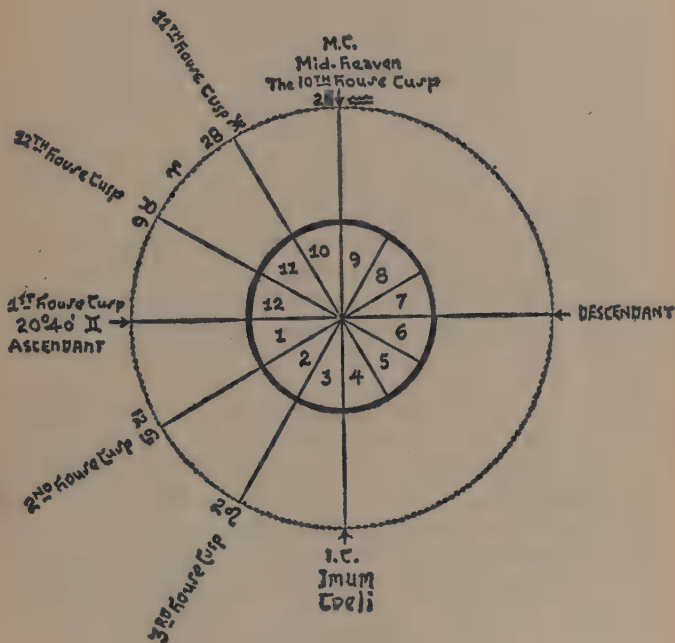
The minute of birth must be set according to sidereal time, or star time. Reference to *Sidereal Time* in the dictionary will acquaint the reader with its basis. Our clocks are governed by the motions of the Sun and we live by the local solar time of the solar system. Sidereal time, however, is reckoned by the stars beyond the Sun. In a sidereal day the stars make a circle around the heavens. It is measured from the highest point a star reaches on its daily journey. The length of a sidereal day is the time it takes the star to return to this highest point on the next day. The sidereal day is about four minutes shorter than our local solar day, and this four-minute shortage must be taken into consideration when calculating the time for the horoscope's erection.

In the present explanation we have two illustrations: one showing how the angles are marked by zodiacal degrees on the cusps (a cusp is a line separating the houses; a house is one of the twelve angles, so there are twelve cusps), and the other showing a completed horoscope map, all cusps marked and all planets in their places. (See "Interpretation and Forecasting.")

In order to do this properly two important things must be had: a table of houses and an ephemeris, both of which are available at occult bookshops or by mail from occult book publishers. The table of houses tells us the degrees of the signs that are to be marked on the cusps of the houses, and the ephemeris tells us in which degrees of

the signs the planets were at the time of the birth under consideration. The word ephemeris means change—the changing locations of the planets day by day.

HOW THE ANGLES ARE DIVIDED



For our example we have chosen a man born December 1, 1933, at 5:06 P.M., in New York City which is $40^{\circ} 43'$ north latitude and 74° west longitude. Latitude and longitude are important; correct work is not possible without them.

The ephemeris with which we are working is Raphael's, for 1933; it gives us the locations of the Sun, Moon and planets over Greenwich, England, at noon. Some publishers offer an ephemeris that shows the locations of the planets at midnight, the beginning of the civil day. One must be careful to note which it is, noon or midnight.

Raphael's ephemeris also has tables of houses for some latitudes and principal cities of the world, one of which is New York. Not all ephemerides (plural of ephemeris) show such tables, but the student can buy complete tables from his occult book supplier. The ephemeris, of course, shows the sidereal time for every day, on which the location of the planets depends.

In calculating the sidereal time for our horoscope, we must not forget to make corrections to take care of the four-minute difference between our solar time and sidereal time. Both the rotation of the Earth and its revolution around the Sun are involved here. There is a different degree of the zodiac on the eastern horizon every four minutes, so a mistake could bring the wrong sign to the Ascendant, and the wrong sign to the Midheaven. The four-minute shortage of sidereal time is taken care of in two ways: two seconds for each three degrees of longitude from Greenwich, and ten seconds for each elapsed hour since noon. The letters ST are an abbreviation of Sidereal Time.

A standard time zone reaches across 15° of longitude, which means that the true local time of the birth place, or local mean time, corresponds to standard time only if it is exactly on the meridian marking the beginning of the zone; in our case this would be 75° west longitude. If one hour equals 15° , then each degree equals four minutes. New York City is 74° west longitude, so there is a difference of one degree or four minutes. Therefore although the clock time of the birth was 5:06 P.M., the true local time is 5:10 P.M. When the longitude is east of the standard time meridian, we always add the difference to the standard time; when it is west of it we subtract. In our present case 74° is east of the time meridian of 75° , so we have added four minutes to the 5:06 P.M. clock time to get 5:10 P.M. true local time. Thus five hours and ten minutes have elapsed since noon.

Now we turn to the ephemeris and find that the sidereal time at noon over Greenwich is 16 hours, 39 minutes, 34 seconds on December 1, 1933. To this we add the five hours and ten minutes elapsed since noon and make our corrections for time and distance. Our work sheet shows the following:

16:39:34 ST noon December 1st.
5:10:00 time elapsed since noon.
0:00:49 correction for distance.
0:00:52 correction for hours elapsed since noon.

21:49:135

120 seconds equals 2 minutes;
2 place the two under the 49

21:51:15 ST at time of birth.

(In cases where this sum exceeds twenty-four hours, subtract twenty-four to get the right ST.)

Now we turn to the table of houses for the latitude of New York City and look for ST 21:51:15, and find that the nearest one given is 21:53:01, and this ST decides which degrees of the signs will appear on the cusps of our horoscope houses: tenth house—26 Aquarius; eleventh house—28 Pisces; Aries is intercepted in the eleventh house; twelfth house—9 Taurus; first house or Ascendant—20° Gemini 40'; second house—12 Cancer; and third house—2 Leo.

Thus we have the degrees on the cusps of half the houses, (see illustration) and the other half are exactly the same degrees of the opposite signs. To see this more clearly refer to the complete horoscope diagram in our later section, "Interpretation and Forecasting."

South Latitudes

Students often become perplexed when they wish to erect a birth chart for someone born below the equator. Such a problem is not difficult.

Let us suppose the man we have used in our illustration had been born at the same degree of longitude at a spot the same distance south latitude as New York City is north. We go about everything the same way until we get the ST.

South latitude is on the other side of the Earth—the other half; so we take "half of the clock" or twelve hours (24 hours in the sidereal clock) and add it to our cal-

culated sidereal time; so we get a new ST.

We then look in our table of houses for the desired latitude (the table shows north) and take the opposites of all the signs shown for the new ST and place them on the cusps of our birth chart. The planets are then placed in as usual.

Let us go over it step by step: In erecting our example chart we used ST 21 hrs., 53 minutes, 01 seconds. Add twelve to this, thus:

21:53:01

12:00:00

33:53:01—this being over 24, we subtract 24:
24

9:53:01—this is the new ST calculated for
south latitude.

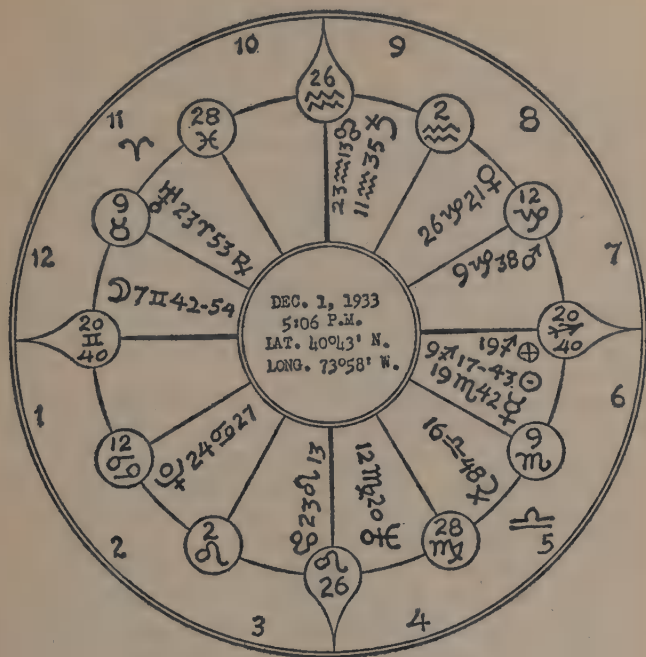
We turn to the table of houses for latitude $40^{\circ} 43'$ and find 26° of Leo on the tenth house cusp or Midheaven; Virgo 28 is on the eleventh cusp; Libra 24 is on the twelfth; $15^{\circ}52'$ of Scorpio is on the first cusp: Sagittarius 15 on the second-house cusp, and 20 Capricorn on the third. Now this is very important: We use the degrees just listed *but of the opposite signs*. Thus we get 26 Aquarius at the Midheaven, 28 Pisces on the eleventh cusp, 24 Aries on the twelfth, $15^{\circ}52'$ of Taurus on the first or Ascendant, 15 Gemini on the second, and 20 Cancer on the third. We now have the correct chart for a person born December 1, 1933, 5:06 P.M. clock time, at the same latitude south as New York City is north.

Notice important differences between this south latitude diagram and our New York illustration, and the one important similarity. The Midheaven is exactly the same, as it must be because the longitude is the same. But the Ascendant is different; there are no intercepted signs, and the cusps of all the other houses are different.

Interpretation And Forecasting

After we have arrived at the degrees on the cusps of

THE HOROSCOPE



PLANETARY ASPECTS

- Conjunction ☉
- Opposition ☉
- Sextile ✳
- Semisquare ∟
- Sesquiquadrate ◻
- Trine △
- Square ◻
- Semisextile ∨
- Quincunx ⊥

all the horoscope houses, we set about placing the Sun, Moon and planets in their proper house positions; the nodes of the Moon also, and although not all astrologers mark the Part of Fortune, or *Pars Fortunae*, on a natal chart, we show it in our illustration.

Our Raphael ephemeris shows the locations of the planets at noon over Greenwich, all but Pluto, for whose location we referred to Koppenstatter's Pluto Ephemeris. The ponderous, slow-moving planets beyond Mars—Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto—can be taken from the ephemeris as shown, for their travel from noon to the birth hour amounts to practically nothing. However, the Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus and Mars do sometimes make considerable progress in a few hours and to get the correct positions of these it is necessary to calculate the rate of travel per hour.

There are three ways to measure the travel of the faster moving bodies. One is the laborious way of figuring out the travel from noon one day to noon the next, dividing this by twenty-four to find the average per hour, to divide this by sixty to see how far it traveled in a minute. Another way is to buy a table of planetary motion and use it as a basis for our calculations, but such tables are not readily available, though Raphael's ephemeris has one in its appendix, for the Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus and Mars. The third and most common way to determine planetary travel is with the use of a table of logarithms, which can be found in the back of Raphael's ephemeris, though not all published ephemerides have them.

Across the top of the logarithm tables the student finds printed "Proportional Logarithms for Finding the Planets' Places." Below this we find "Degrees or Hours," then a series of columns headed 0, 1, 3, 4 and so on to 15. At the extreme left is a column headed "Minutes," thus enabling us to study planetary travel for a period of fifteen hours or degrees and fractional minutes. This is altogether satisfactory, for not even the Moon travels beyond fifteen degrees in a day.

As an example let us calculate the Sun's travel. At noon on December 1, 1933, it was located in Sagittarius $8^{\circ}51'43''$ at Greenwich. The following noon it was in $9^{\circ}52'32''$. Thus in one day it traveled one degree and

one minute, which is close enough for our calculations.

We now turn to the logarithm table and take the "1" column (one degree) and down the extreme left column we stop again at "1" (one minute.) We find that the logarithm for $1^{\circ}01'$ is 1.3730.

We know that the true local time of our man's birth is 5:10 P.M. in New-York City. The distance in longitude from Greenwich is seventy-four degrees, and there being four minutes of time to a longitudinal degree, we multiply 74 by 4 and get 296 minutes, or four hours and fifty-six minutes. We add this to 5:10 P.M., thus:

Local time	5 hours,	10 minutes	
Difference	4 hours,	56 minutes	
<hr/>			
	9 hours,	66 minutes	
		60 minutes	in one hour
	1		
<hr/>			
	10 hours,	06 minutes,	or 10:06 P.M.
			(GMT Greenwich Mean Time)

We return to the logarithm table to find the log. for 10 hours, 6 minutes: we seek the "10" table and go down the left column to the "6" row. We find the log. is .3759, which we add to 1.3730, the log. of the Sun's travel as shown above. The sum is 1.7489. Now we look carefully over the table of logarithms for 1.7489 and we see that the nearest one is 1.7434, which we find is the log. for $0^{\circ}26'$; and this is the answer to our quest: In ten hours and six minutes the Sun has traveled twenty-six minutes of zodiacal longitude. We know it was at $8^{\circ}51'43''$ at Greenwich noon on December 1, 1933, so we add the twenty-six minutes and have it at Sagittarius $9^{\circ}17'43''$ at the minute of birth, and in our horoscope that is where we place the Sun.

The proper places of the Moon, Mercury, Venus and Mars are determined in the same way. The outer planets Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto may be taken right out of the ephemeris, for their daily travel is nil. All are shown properly set in our horoscope diagram. The Moon's nodes are shown also, for December 1, 1933:

north at 23° Aquarius, south at 23° Leo.

Our diagram also shows the Part of Fortune, the symbol being a circle enclosing a cross. This point is always the same distance from the Ascendant in the natal chart as the Moon is from the Sun. We see that the Sun is at 9 Sagittarius and the Moon at 7 Gemini, two degrees below an exact opposition aspect; so we set the Part of Fortune two degrees below the Descendant, which is the same distance from the Ascendant as the Moon is from the Sun.

Our illustration also shows the symbols of the main aspects formed by the planets: the conjunction, 0° between two planets; the trine, 120° apart; the opposition, 180° apart; the square, 90° apart; the sextile, 60° apart; the semi-sextile, 30° apart; the semi-square, 45° apart; the quincunx, 150° apart; and the sesquiquadrate, 135° apart. There are minor aspects as well but they are seldom used. (see *Aspects* in the Dictionary.)

Reading the Horoscope

The prime requisite is to know the twelve signs and twelve houses, for the former must be read through the latter. Then there are the Sun, Moon and planets as they course through the houses. The reader may acquaint himself with the natures of the signs by referring to our foregoing section, the closing paragraphs of "What Is the Zodiac?" Reference to the Dictionary, the definition of *Houses of the Horoscope*, its subtitle "Affairs of the Houses," will enlighten the reader in the matter. The Sun, Moon and planets express themselves through the houses, so knowledge of their attributes is necessary; it may be had by referring to the definition of *Planets*, the subdivision headed "Astrological Significance of the Planets."

Then there are the aspects formed by, between and among the Sun, Moon and planets. The definition of *Aspects* proves helpful here. The conjunction and opposition can be either favorable or unfavorable, depending on the nature of the planets involved. A conjunction of Jupiter and Venus, for example, is considered as highly favorable, but a conjunction of Mars and Venus would

expectedly be unfavorable. So also an opposition of Jupiter to Venus; both beneficial influences, this would be read as a well-working partnership aspect. An opposition of Mars to Venus, on the other hand, would prove to be difficult.

A trine aspect is always favorable, bringing out the best of the natures of the planets involved. Sometimes three planets are 120° apart from each other, forming what is known as a grand trine. It is beneficent but can cause confusion because the affairs of the life involved would be considerable; thus if mishandled it could prove unfavorable.

The square aspect and its midpoint the semi-square usually bring difficulty: 90° apart and 45° apart. If four planets are involved, each 90° from one of the others, it is a grand square, or "big square," but such an aspect is not frequently found. If a grand trine can cause confusion, a grand square would bring more, including a possible case of nervous breakdown.

Some years ago a divorce lawyer discovered something significant in his records. He always made note of his clients' birth dates, and going over them one day he was startled to find that birth dates forty-five days away from the birth dates of the contending party turned up much oftener than average. This showed rather plainly that astrologically the square, semi-square, opposition and sesquiquadrate aspects were troublesome in marriage. Even the conjunction was revealed as being higher than average, proving that two people born under the same sign often clash, each striving for the initiative. Of course this does not mean that all divorces showed this variance in birth dates between the parties, for any marriage can end in failure if the partners draw away from the partnership. Nor does it mean that all marriages between forty-five-day differences must end in divorce. Astrology does not deny man's freedom of will.

It must be borne in mind that there are no two horoscopes exactly alike in all details. Sun-sign readings are just that—they are not horoscopes. We hear of Ariens being so-and-so, Taureans so-and-so, and so on, but that touches only on fundamentals. There are no two Ariens

exactly alike, no two Taureans, no two of any other sign, for each person is an individual with his own private horoscope.

The sextile aspect, which really is ■ semi-trine or 60° apart, is friendly though not as strongly as the full trine, just as the semi-square and sesquiquadrate are difficult but not as difficult as a full square. (The sesquiquadrate is 135° apart.) The semi-sextile (30°) and quincunx (150°) can be either favorable or unfavorable, depending on the planets involved. If Venus is aspecting Jupiter, for example, by semi-sextile and is ahead of Jupiter in the zodiac, it could mean expansion in financial affairs, favorable. If it is behind Jupiter in the zodiac it could mean expansion in the emotional life—too much of a good thing, which could lead to trouble, unfavorable. If Venus aspects Jupiter from the quincunx and is ahead of Jupiter, it means expansion in personal habits, such as eating and drinking too much, unfavorable. If Venus is behind Jupiter it could mean financial expansion involving someone else's money, such as a legacy, favorable.

We turn to the horoscope shown ■■ our illustration. The reader is now familiar with the symbols of the signs and planets and he knows the count of the houses begins at the left (the eastern horizon) and proceeds counterclockwise. The circle enclosing ■ cross in the sixth house, up near the seventh cusp, is the Part of Fortune. The capital R after Uranus in the eleventh house is for Retrograde, meaning the planet appears to be traveling backward.

Students sometimes wonder why a planet should travel backward in astrology when astronomically they all go forward, and a few words of explanation are in order. A retrograde planet is not really going backward, it only appears so. A simple analogy is the passing of ■ local train by an express train, an experience with which we are all familiar. Both the express and the local are traveling in the same direction, but the express is going faster, and to ■ passenger in it looking out the window at the moving local train, the latter appears to be going backward when in fact it merely is falling behind because of its slower speed. So, too, with the planets. They all move in the same direction as the Earth, but when the Earth is moving faster, the

other planet seems to go backward when it simply is slower. This does not mean that the revolutionary period of a planet slows down at times, as our Earth does not slow down or speed up either. The illusion is due to planetary orbits and their distance from the Sun; and the angles they form with the Sun in comparison with the angles formed by the Earth.

The sample horoscope shows Gemini on the first house cusp, the Ascendant. Our familiarity with Gemini and first house affairs immediately tells us that this man is rather talkative and given to discussion and argument, often interrupting the other fellow in the middle of a sentence. Yet when he notices that he may be giving offense and changes his approach, he can guide the conversation into worthwhile subjects, especially if the matter under consideration is of a scientific or generally educational nature.

The second house has Cancer on the cusp and its tenant is the planet Pluto. Knowing Cancer and the second house, and knowing Pluto we interpret this as meaning our man would like to earn his money in some fashion through home building, the real estate business, interior decorating, and so on; or he would be attracted to the banking business. Pluto is opposite Venus and both are squared by Uranus. This indicates sudden changes in financial interests, often involving the money of other persons.

The third house has Leo on the cusp. Our man probably is well liked by his brothers and sisters. He likes to take short trips for relaxation and education; is a good letter writer and friendly but sometimes inclines to be overbearing and egotistic.

The fourth house has Leo on the cusp as well, with the Moon's south node within orb of influence. The house is occupied by the planet Neptune which has a quincunx aspect from Saturn. It is quite possible that our man's domestic scene is not always tranquil, having had some emotional altercation with his parents in his youth, and it may carry over into his adult life.

The fifth house has Virgo on the cusp; Libra is intercepted here and it is tenanted by Jupiter, sextile the Sun and semi-sextile to Neptune. Mercury is also semi-

sextile. Despite any emotional upset to the contrary, this man finds great joy in life; he enjoys a good relationship with his children and young people in general; he likes the out-of-doors and sports. Would make a splendid Boy Scout counselor; could even enhance his income by doing boys' club work as a sideline.

The sixth house has Scorpio on the cusp; has the Sun and Mercury as guests. He should not try to do too much in a day. The Sun is semi-sextiled by Mars, sextiled by both Neptune and Saturn and is opposite the Moon. This is a configuration of excitement and recklessness. Our man should take good care of his health, not overindulge. Nor should he become too involved with fellow-employees; and if he has servants or subordinates he must be careful in his relationship with them. The Sun here could impel him into a sixth-house occupation or profession; pharmacy, for example.

The seventh house has Sagittarius on the cusp with the Part of Fortune within orb of influence. This is good for marriage relations though it is somewhat flirtatious, and he should be careful never to do anything that might arouse his wife's suspicions, even when nothing wrong has been committed. The same applies to his relations with business partners; he must always keep everything open and aboveboard.

The eighth house has Capricorn on the cusp, Venus as tenant and Mars within orb of influence. Some indication of money worries here involving the affairs of others, even disturbing quarrels, but the presence of Venus is reassuring to calm troubled waters. Mars is connected with the Sun by semi-sextile and with the Moon by quincunx. The affairs of this house may be emotional in the extreme at times. In business care should be taken not to become too involved with anyone of the opposite sex. There is also some danger here of accident to the knee region of the body. (See *Zodiacal Man* in Dictionary.)

The ninth house has Aquarius on the cusp and plays host to Saturn, which is connected with the Sun by friendly sextile but with Neptune by quincunx. This man would not like to live far away from his birth place. He is rather set in his religion and philosophy and does not like to argue about such matters. He probably shuns the

companionship of in-laws whenever he can, for they tend to upset him.

The tenth house has Aquarius on the cusp also, with the north node of the Moon within orb of influence; no tenants. North node here and south node opposite (the nodes are always opposite each other) again shows possible altercation with parents and about property affairs. Generally the north node is favorable while the south node is unfavorable. During his youth, assuming both his parents were alive, he probably got along better with his father. The tenth is the house of the provider; the fourth is the house of the comforter. A widower acts as both, and so does a widow. The sex of the parent has nothing to do with these houses. In his political views our man probably is somewhat eclectic, studying all sides of all questions and fully independent as a voter. He should get along well with his employer, for he is outspoken and frank, cooperative and reliable.

The eleventh house shows Pisces on the cusp, Aries intercepted, Uranus in Aries retrograde, squared by both Pluto and Venus. He must be very careful if entrusted in any way with his employer's funds, for he could make a serious mistake due to haste and overconfidence. This man's social circle can be bothersome, and he would be wise to spend most his time with young people in an advisory way, for he will find rejuvenation when with people younger than himself.

The twelfth house has Taurus on the cusp. The Moon is its tenant, opposite the Sun and with Mars quincunx. No doubt this man is very tense at times due to emotional problems, the sort he does not talk about. The Moon is in Gemini, often vacillating. When in doubt he should resort to the Sun partner over in Sagittarius, which is his birth sign, the sign of religion and philosophy, where he will find solace.

Thus we have gone all around the horoscope wheel. Much more could be said, for there are the elements, qualities and trinities of the signs on the house cusps; but what we have offered here gives the reader a good idea about chart interpretation. Many good and comprehensive astrology textbooks are available to him if he wishes to go more deeply into horoscopy.

Forecasting

There are two schools of forecasting, generally known as the Transitist School and the Progressionist School. In our example chart we will touch only on the transits or transitist approach.

As the astrological authority Sepharial wrote, there is nothing in the record to suggest that the ancient astrologers used anything other than transits and eclipses in their prognostic work, among them the greatest of all astrologers, the Chaldeans of Babylonia. Among the better known transitists in astrology who agree with the ancients in this respect may be listed Dr. William J. Tucker, Dr. Carl G. Jung, Dom Neroman, Grant Lewi, Wynn, Carl Payne Tobey, and the author. There are more.

Among the progressionists are well known names also: Dr. A. E. Thierens, Hellene Paul, Robert A Hughes, Ellen McCaffery, Llewellyn George, E. Parker, Elizabeth Aldrich and others. Some authorities seem to be in doubt. In his book *Practical Astrology* the well-known Edward Lyndoe states that there "must be fifty at least" of different systems of progressing a chart and adds that it is all very confusing; but he sets forth Secondary Directions as the most popular and devotes a large section of his book to its explanation. (We will explain Secondary Directions presently.)

Charles E. O. Carter, the eminent English astrologer, states that if he had to discard most advocated systems of progressions he would still cling to the one-degree-for-a-year measure (which we will also explain) but then adds: "Indeed it is the hope, if but a pious one, of many astrologers that a complete system based upon transits only may be discovered, so great are the advantages of work based upon these phenomena when contrasted with directional systems. . . . So far as personal experience goes, I believe that three-quarters, at least, of the events of my not uneventful life could be adequately accounted for by transits, properly understood."

Progressionists usually read aspects of progressed planets to the natal planets while others go further and

read aspects of progressed planets to other progressed planets. This caused the astrologer Rolt-Wheeler to write, in an introduction to Walter Leon's book *Solar Return and Revolutionary Periods*: "Sound modern astrology returns more and more to the natal chart. . . . I approve heartily the insistence of the author of this little book on the supreme importance of the natal chart" (as against the progressed chart). Walter Leon's *Revolutional Periods* will be touched on by us in this chapter also.

The progressed horoscope is based on symbolism, its main support being the reference to "a day for year" found in the Bible. In Ezekiel we read: "And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year." (Ezekiel IV:6.) In Numbers XIV:34 we read: "After the number of the days in which ye have searched the land, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years; and ye shall know my breach of promise." To this the transitist astrologer replies that there is not the slightest reference to astrology in these Biblical verses.

A transit is the passage of a planet over a point in the natal chart. Both planets are real: the one was where it is shown at the moment of birth, and the other is where it is shown in the ephemeris on the day of the forecast event. A progressed planet on the other hand is an imaginary planet, based on supposition.

A progressed planet is "directed" to the natal planet. Some progressed horoscopes show Primary Directions, others (and these are most) show Secondary Directions, and some even include Tertiary Directions. Some are "day-for-a-year" directions and others are "degree-for-a-year" directions, though the degree for a year idea is also based on the day-for-a-year.

The words "primary," "secondary," "major" and "minor" have been used with various meanings as adjectives of the word "directions." Some say *primary* when referring to the directions of the Sun and planets, and *secondary* when referring to directions of the Moon. The terms *major* and *minor* are used that way in the *Radix*

System. But that is not the generally accepted meaning of the terms. To quote Alan Leo from his *Directions and Directing*:

"The rotation of the Earth on its axis carries all the heavenly bodies away from the mundane position they occupied in the horoscope; *i.e.* out of one house into another. Their position in the zodiac will, of course, not be altered to any appreciable extent on this account, but their distance from the horizon and meridian will change; they will rise or set. . . . These changes form the basis of what is called the Primary System of Directions; and the measure of time employed is the time that elapses while one complete degree of Right Ascension is passing across the meridian; in other words, four minutes of sidereal time. Each period of four minutes after birth measures one year of life."

Alan Leo's explanation is the basis of the "degree-for-a-year" method, but as he clearly shows, it is nonetheless a "day-for-a-year" idea, for every day equals four minutes of sidereal time or one degree. Our example horoscope shows 26 Aquarius at the midheaven meridian and Saturn is in the ninth house. By Primary Directions the midheaven degree would be 27 Aquarius the day after birth, 28 Aquarius the next day, 29 Aquarius the next and so on, a degree every day. This naturally would cause Saturn to move backward in the ninth house and it would eventually reach the eighth house; it would be "setting," as Alan Leo says. Such movement would be delineated on a chart superimposed over the natal chart, the extra one being the "progressed chart." Natal chart shows Venus in the eighth house. In time the "setting" Saturn would reach natal Venus, and we would then say the progressed Saturn has been directed to the natal Venus by primary directions.

Secondary Directions are somewhat different. They are purely "a day-for-a-year." In such a chart the progressed planets move forward, not backward as in the Primary system. In the secondaries it is simply assumed that a day's motion corresponds with a year's life. Our example chart shows Mars in 9:38 of Capricorn on December 1, 1933, the birth date. Ephemeris shows that on December 23 (1933, year of birth) it will reach

Capricorn 26:22, which is where we find natal Venus in the chart. The progressed Mars will have reached the natal Venus twenty-two days after birth, thus it is assumed that in the twenty-second year of his life our man will experience a somewhat upsetting romantic experience. The Sun and other planets are "progressed" in similar manner; the Moon is treated differently. Because the Moon travels about thirteen degrees every day, a span of 13° of lunar daily travel equals one year. There are quite a number of slight variations of these methods in vogue. As we quoted Lyndoe as saying, there must be fifty at least of different systems.

Although he was not the first astrologer to use it, Vivian E. Robson brought *The Radix System* to popularity, a combination of the primary and secondary methods, in this book by that name. He progresses the planets a degree for a year, using the primary direction idea as far as the degree is concerned but he advances them in the chart rather than have them "set," thus working along with the secondary system.

In the early Nineteen Fifties, E. H. Troinski brought out a new idea which he described as Tertiary Directions, the basis of which is, in his own words, "one day equals one tropical month" and "one tropical month equals one tropical year." We see here an expanded importance bestowed on the month rather than the degree or day.

Revolutional periods or figures are set for the time the Sun (solar revolution) returns to its natal place, expectedly every year but not quite exactly because there are 365 1/4 days in a year but only 360 degrees in the zodiac. (Every fourth year the calendar has 366 days.) Planetary revolutional charts are erected the same way, for the time they return to their natal places. There is no symbology here as we find it in Primary, Secondary and Tertiary Directions, but transitist astrologers generally ignore the revolutional figures as they do symbolic directions, insisting that all there is to be known is seen in the natal chart and the positions of the transiting planets. ("If we do not find our answers here we will find them nowhere," is how the transitist Grant Lewi summed it up.)

Transits

Coming now to the transiting planets around our example chart, let us assume we are attempting a forecast for the year 1969. However, before we begin it should be said that the progressionist astrologer studies the transits just as does his transitist confrere. We mentioned Progressionist School and Transitist School but did not mean that these are irrevocably opposed to each other. The transitist uses only transits (and eclipses, as Sepharial stated, but an eclipse is a transit too) while the progressionist uses transits plus progressions. And as the values of signs, houses, planets and aspects are the same among all practitioners, there is in fact much more that the two schools have in common than their points of difference.

To have a general view of the year 1969 we turn to the ephemeris to see where the planets are shown for the first day of Spring, the day of vernal equinox, for that is the astrological New Year's Day. The Sun of course will be in the first degree of the first sign Aries, but our main concern is with the outer planets which move slowly. The Sun goes from sign to sign month to month, the Moon traverses ■ sign in about two days, Mercury and Venus move rather fast also, as does Mars. All these motions are considered when previewing the year.

On March 21, 1969 we find the Sun in 1° Aries; the Moon at 4° Taurus; Mercury at 13° Pisces; Venus at 26° Aries retrograde; Mars at 9° Sagittarius (exactly on our man's natal Sun); Jupiter at 1° Libra retrograde; Saturn at 24° Aries; Uranus at 2° Libra; Neptune at 28° Scorpio retrograde; and Pluto at 23° Virgo retrograde.

Scanning the year we find that Saturn leaves Aries to enter Taurus on April 30; Jupiter leaves Libra to enter Scorpio on December 17; Mars leaves Sagittarius to enter Capricorn on September 22, then enters Aquarius on November 5, then to Pisces on December 16. This provides a good example for the reader to show how Mars has a prolonged stay in a sign sometimes and then virtually races through the next one or two, or three. It enters Sagittarius on February 26 and remains until September

22, moving back and forth for about seven months in this one sign, then covers the entire next sign in about a month and a half by direct motion. (When we see the letter R by a planet in the ephemeris it means retrograde; the letter D means direct.) The year 1969 shows no lunar eclipses but we have two solar: on March 18 there is one at 28° Pisces and on September 11 one at 19° Virgo. Thus we have completed a survey of the planetary movements for the year.

The first thing that strikes us as significant is the fact that the energetic Mars will hover around our man's natal Sun for a span of several months. This promises an exciting year, though the planet is without serious aspect from any of the other transiting planets. However, it is opposite the natal Moon, sextile the natal Neptune and semi-sextile its own natal position; Moon in the twelfth house, Neptune in the fourth and Mars within orb of the eighth. Problems of a financial nature are expected; property and savings accounts will most likely feel the effects; domestic affairs are apt to be upset because of conditions and our man is advised to exercise the utmost caution. Emotional disturbance because of the situation might affect the health condition. It could be a period of unnerving restlessness.

To counteract this we call our man's attention to the transit conjunction of Jupiter with Uranus in Libra coursing over his fifth house. We have already told him that his fifth house is the chart's forte, for he finds great joy in working with young people, being interested in their affairs and being of aid to them, collectively and individually wherever he can. During a strenuous year such as 1969 augurs for him, he should resort as much and often as possible to this ability of his, to submerge his dissatisfaction with other things; and he should begin in the Spring when the transiting Sun is directly opposite Jupiter and Uranus in a friendly partner relationship.

There is a quincunx aspect between the transiting planets Neptune and Venus affecting his social circle, which is also adversely influenced by the eclipse of March 18th. This may very well tie in with the general Martian disturbance and should be handled with care. All clandestine relations with friends must be avoided lest

they interfere with the man's daily efficiency. Transiting Pluto in the fourth house retrograding toward natal Neptune again stresses the domestic scene and requires care and balanced judgment. This house is affected in September by the other eclipse. Saturn in the eleventh by transit so close to natal Uranus in the same house stresses the importance of the social circle again.

Venus will travel all around from the eleventh house to the seventh during the year. When it reaches natal Moon in mid-July it will bring good marital relations, a surcease from annoyances and a chance to improve the domestic conditions. When it comes to Pluto late in August it may cause over-enthusiasm in financial matters, a spendthrift feeling, and we advise him not to buy anything he does not really need; a temptation may arise to take a chance but there is little likelihood of his being glad about it later. When Venus reaches the fourth-house cusp and is close to the Moon's south node in mid-September it should bring another chance to improve domestic conditions, but when it touches natal Neptune two weeks later he may have to confront a problem whose roots are in the past. Early in November Venus will reach natal Jupiter in the fifth house, augmenting what we already said about the man's good fortune in his contacts with young people. From mid-month November to the close of the year Venus will lighten burdens in the employment sector and will coincide with a favorable holiday season.

Mercury will go all around the wheel in 1969, bringing nothing special by itself but it will keep the entire chart lively. We see nothing climactic for our man in 1969, nothing of particular value for professional advancement, nor anything serious in health condition; no losses and no unusual gains. If there is any improvement in the man's status it will come from someone else, as the Mars position over his natal Sun may call his employer's attention to him in a favorable way, preparing for a promotion; this is especially evident in natal Mars being in sharp semi-sextile aspect to transiting Mars, a money relationship. It is to be a routinal year, some problems crowding him while others wane off. He is now thirty-five years of age and traveling a normal route.

DICTIONARY



ADAMS, Evangeline—First American celebrity in the field of astrology. Reading a chart for the owner of the hotel in New York where she was residing, she told him the hotel was in serious danger. There had been no alarm, so the owner did not understand. However, that night the hotel was destroyed by fire. The next morning the New York newspapers carried as front-page news the story that an astrologer had forecast the fire. It brought Evangeline Adams to the attention of the entire country, and as a result her services were sought by people in all sectors of society. She then published several books on astrology, her headquarters having been moved to Carnegie Hall, and many of her pamphlets and divers literature appeared in various media. It is generally acknowledged by the American astrological confraternity that Evangeline Adams should be given credit for laying the groundwork in the United States for professional astrologers and astrology publishers. Her work was most known during the first three decades of this century. She died in the early 1930's.

A.F.A., American Federation of Astrologers—With its offices in Washington, D.C., the Federation has affiliated astrology societies in practically every state in the Union and many individual members, foreign countries being well represented. It is the clearing house of astrological information, publishing a monthly journal, the *AFA Bulletin*.

AFFINITY—The Sun is recognized as having affinity with all the planets; Mars has an affinity with Venus in a physical sense; Jupiter with Venus in a philanthropic sense; Mercury with Venus in an artistic sense.

AFFLICTION—The word sounds worse than it is. It means unfavorably aspected in some respects and represents a challenge to the owner of the horoscope. Many men whose birth charts show afflictions have risen to the top in their professions, but they had to work hard to get there. A strong character can meet any chart affliction and conquer it.

AGENT—In parapsychological work, the agent is the “sender” in tests for telepathy, the person whose mental images are to be “seen” by the perceiver or percipient. In General Extrasensory Perception tests—GESP—the agent is the person who looks at the object expected to stimulate his mind.

AGES, Astrological—Generally considered, an age is a period of about 2160 years; or one-twelfth of the solar cycle of about 25,900 years, which is the approximate time required for the point of vernal equinox in precession to travel all around the zodiac. At present, this point, which is always 0° Aries, passes through the constellation Pisces; thus we are now in the so-called Piscean Age. Precession moves backward along the zodiacal belt, so when the point of vernal equinox reaches the constellation Aquarius, we will be entering the Aquarian Age, of which much is expected nowadays, for it is assumed it will usher in an era of universal peace. On this subject there is difference of opinion among astrologers because the constellations have no precise boundaries; the points of beginning and ending are only approximations. (See *Signs*, also *Constellations*, and compare dates of entry.)

AGES OF MAN—There are several lists extant dividing man's life span into several “ages.” The most common one is: first four years of life ruled by the Moon, or

growth; five—fourteen, Mercury, or education; fifteen—twenty-two, Venus, or emotion; twenty-three—forty-two, Sun, or virility; forty-three—fifty-seven, Mars, or ambition; fifty-eight—sixty-nine, Jupiter, or reflection; and seventy—ninety-nine, Saturn, or resignation. Another list, suggested by the astrologer Sefharial: first seven years, Moon; next eight years, Mercury; next nine years, Venus; next ten years, Sun; next eleven years, Mars; next twelve years, Jupiter; next thirteen years, Saturn; next fourteen years, Uranus; next fifteen years, Neptune; and next sixteen years, Pluto. This gives man a total of 115 years. Still another list assumes man's life span to be 144 years and divides it into twelve periods, twelve years each, the first ruled by Moon and the last two by as yet undiscovered planets, as follows: Moon, Sun, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto, Planet X, and Planet Y. (See *Dwadashamsa*.)

AGES, Hindu—See *Kalpa* and *Yuga*.

AIR SIGNS—Gemini, Libra and Aquarius, known as the Air Triplicity or Air Trigon. There are four such triplicities, the others being Fire, Earth and Water. The Air signs are the mental group, as against spiritual, physical and emotional. This does not mean that natives of these signs are more “mental” than others, for all horoscopes have all twelve signs. It simply means that anyone having these signs strong in his horoscope, by house cusp or planetary tenancy, will succeed sooner if engaged in a profession or occupation requiring more mental effort, such as scientific pursuit, or the law or parliamentary work, and so on.

AKASHA—Akasa, the Akashic Record. It is the name given by the ancient Greek philosopher Pythagoras to the quintessence or fifth element (the basic four being fire, earth, air and water.) As he taught, it is a celestial aether—ether—or astral light that fills all space. According to some occult teachers, every thought and action which takes place in the physical world is recorded on this celestial medium, and akashic record, on or because

of which ■ psychic person can read the past (retrocognition).

ALCHEMY—The mother science of chemistry, just as astrology is the mother science of astronomy. It was the medieval chemical science which sought the transmutation of base metals into gold. They also sought a universal cure for all disease, as well as a formula for long life (the "philosopher's stone"). They also practiced the art of extracting juices from plants for medicinal uses. In occult terminology, alchemy is the chemistry of nature, based on an assumption that there exists a universal solvent by which all atomic elements, or today we would say subatomic elements, can be transformed into their original substance, the first or prime creative thought of the Supreme Intelligence.

ALMANAC—A book containing a table of days, weeks, months and other tables of various sorts to which are added astronomical, historical and other data. Its use dates back as far as the Greeks of ancient Alexandria, perhaps further.

ALPHETA, Apheta—See *Hyleg*.

ALTITUDE—Elevation above the horizon measured along the arc of a great circle described from the zenith to the nadir. A planet is at meridian altitude when it is at the Medium Coeli or Midheaven, the cusp of the tenth house.

AMBIENT—That which moves. Ptolemy used it to describe an outer sphere which by its compelling force moved all other spheres with it from the east across the heavens, thus the term came to be employed loosely when referring to the sky. Since Copernicus upset the Ptolemaic astronomy (heliocentric versus geocentric) astrologers usually apply the term *ambient* to the total of the cosmic phenomena which move: planetary travel, the Sunspot cycles and other cosmic motion.

ANABOLISM—See *Metabolism*.

ANGLE—The word explains itself; there are twelve angles in the zodiacal design (the signs) and twelve in the horoscope diagram (the houses.) Yet it has a special meaning, as a reference to the Cardinal Cross, the four 90° angles (quadrants); or Ascendant, first house cusp; I.C., fourth house cusp; Descendant, seventh house cusp; and M.C., tenth house cusp. This is the cross sometimes written about as the “crossification of man” (not crucifixion.) Planets situated at or close to these four cusps are expected to affect the horoscope’s owner most strongly.

ANGULAR—On or close to the first, fourth, seventh and tenth house cusps.

ANIMA MUNDI—Soul of the World, a favorite subject for contemplation by Platonic philosophers. It is the essence that permeates everything in creation, which some occultists like to refer to as the quintessence. It is perhaps comparable with the “oversoul” proposed by the philosopher Ralph Waldo Emerson, and the “reservoir” suggested by the important psychic researcher William James. It is the creative force that keeps our solar system in balance, with such exactitude enabling astronomers to predict eclipses, for example, to the very minute. It is that which is inherent in such Hindu terms as Alaya, Atma, and Maya, assuming that Hindu savants are nearer the truth in their contemplation than Occidental thinkers. It is believed that when this quintessence finally is understood fully, all mysteries in the arena of extrasensory perception, ESP, will vanish; as will also the puzzle of coincident movements of the Sun, Moon and planets with affairs on our Earth.

ANTIPATHY—Discord between two planets which rule or are exalted in opposite signs; as for example Jupiter, ruler of the ninth sign often conflicts with Mercury, ruler of the sign opposite the ninth, or the third; Jupiter representing religion and Mercury representing science.

ANTISCION—See *Uranian Astrology*.

APHELION—See *Orbit*.

APOGEE—See *Orbit*.

APOSTLES—The twelve apostles of Jesus Christ sometimes are compared with the twelve signs of the zodiac. Several lists are in use. One such is: *Aries*, Peter; *Taurus*, Simon Zelotes; *Gemini*, James “the lesser” (this is often disputed, Thomas being given to Gemini, for in the Bible he is referred to as “the twin”); *Cancer*, Andrew; *Leo*, John “the beloved disciple”; *Virgo*, Philip; *Libra*, Bartholomew (also named Nathaniel); *Scorpio*, Thomas (see *Gemini* above); *Sagittarius*, James “the greater”; *Capricorn*, Matthew; *Aquarius*, Thaddeus-Jude; and finally *Pisces*, Judas Iscariot. (Natives of the sign Pisces should not feel offended, for everybody has this sign in the horoscope. It is not a sign of betrayal, but the sign of emotional secrets, which all have. Just because Judas succumbed to a secret temptation does not mean everybody must.)

APPARENT MOTION—Motion that is the reverse of what it appears to be. We say “sunrise” as though the Sun were rising when in fact it is the Earth that is turning in rotation. The planets appear to be rising over the Ascendant of a chart when they really are traveling in the opposite direction around the Sun. From our view on Earth, geocentric, we may say the Sun is in Aries, or in Taurus, but from the heliocentric view the Sun does not move; the Earth would be in Libra or Scorpio, for the Earth revolves around the Sun.

APPLYING ASPECT—When a planet is approaching a degree where it will be in aspect with another planet or house cusp, it is applying to that aspect. When it is moving away from that degree but still within orb of influence, it is said to be separating—a separating aspect.

AQUARIAN AGE—See *Ages, Astrological.*

AQUARIUS—The eleventh sign of the zodiac, it is known as the Waterman, or Water Bearer. Its symbol consists of two parallel lines of force, pictured as waves of water, or the vibratory waves of electricity, representing the servant of humankind who pours out the water to quench the thirst of the world for knowledge. The Sun usually enters this sign on January 21. (See *Signs.*)

Aquarius is of the Air element, Fixed quality, and Serving trinity. Its keywords are loyalty, intercession, fellowship. The birth gems are sapphire, jade, and ruby. (See *Gems.*) Its color is indigo. (See *Color.*) Its planetary ruler is Uranus, though one often finds Saturn given as co-ruler because before Uranus was discovered Saturn was understood to rule both Capricorn and Aquarius. (See *Rulership.*)

In nature, this sign is masculine or positive; active, expressionable, and dominant. Some favorable attributes are: helpful, altruistic, clever, intuitive, refined, modest, affectionate. Some unfavorable: too bold, often too affectionate, apt to go to extremes. It is demonstrative. Inately thoughtful, often shows recklessness when it becomes thoughtless. Quick to judge others but when careless comes to the wrong conclusions and resents having mistakes pointed out. Can become dispirited if goals are behind obstacles; enthusiastic about the goals it is discouraged by the obstacles.

In employment, he generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of his birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, he gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile: Aquarius, Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius. Research has shown that for marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent; that is, if one of the partners has his or her Sun in the sign in which the other's chart shows the Moon, or in favorable aspect to it.

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Aquarius give

evidence of originality, remarkable knowledge of human nature, and progressive tendencies; ability to get along with others, handle people; ever in pursuit of his own ideas he is able to impart to others his enthusiasm for advanced plans and methods. Those of the second decan: inspirational, ability to gain constructive thoughts from the invisible world, often psychic; dramatic, convincing. Third decan: feels inward repression; does best work when teamed with a member of the opposite sex; rather than being self-employed, he gets along best when working with and for other people.

The essential dignities and debilities of Uranus, the planetary ruler of Aquarius, are: dignities—it governs Aquarius and is exalted in Scorpio; debilities—it is in its detriment when in Leo and in its fall when in Taurus.

In mundane astrology Aquarius rules the parliamentary bodies, all legally instituted legislative halls: congresses, senates, assemblies, councils, debates concerning civic affairs.

ARABIAN POINTS, Arabian Parts—A method ascribed to Arabian astrologers, it consists of marking on a natal chart the positions of the planets as they appear in the solar chart. The most commonly used point is that of the solar-chart Moon, symbolized as a circle containing a cross (the astronomical symbol for the planet Earth) and named *Pars Fortunae* or Part of Fortune. The symbol is placed in the natal chart in the house corresponding to the house the Moon occupies in the solar chart.

For example, suppose a man whose Sun is in the tenth degree of Taurus with the Moon in the twentieth degree of Gemini, has a natal chart showing an ascendant of 10° Leo. In a solar chart (see *Solar Chart*) we place the Sun on the first-house cusp; in this case then, the “solar chart ascendant” would be 10° Taurus. Forty degrees below in the solar second house we would set the Moon at 20° Gemini. Now to the natal chart with the 10° Leo Ascendant: we count forty degrees downward and come to 20° Virgo, and this is where we place the Part of Fortune, in the second house. Thus we see that the Part of Fortune is in the natal house corresponding to the solar house place of the Moon. By studying the Part of Fortune in the natal

chart the astrologer knows where the Moon belongs in the solar chart by house position, a glance which shows the strength of the native's Sun, for lunar aspects to the Sun are important. It is not safe to consider the point to be favorable or fortunate merely because it is termed "part of fortune." It simply means the point gives the astrologer an idea as to the nature of the fortune as indicated by the Sun-Moon relationship. It could just as well be the "part of unfavorable fortune" as "favorable fortune."

The Moon point, or part, is not the only such factor, though it is most commonly used (but often misinterpreted). Every planet in the solar chart can be pinpointed on the natal chart the same way, thus enabling the astrologer to study two charts at one time. The points of the planets are as follows:

Moon——Point of Fortune
Mercury——Point of Commerce
Venus——Point of Love
Mars——Point of Passion
Jupiter——Point of Increase
Saturn——Point of Fatality
Uranus——Point of Catastrophe
Neptune——Point of Treachery
Pluto——Point of Organization

Many astrologers disregard the Part of Fortune; but they do not overlook the relationship of the Moon with the Sun, which they keep before them on the solar chart. In other words, they have two separate diagrams before them, the solar and the natal; in fact, some study three diagrams, the third being the zodiacal map itself.

ARC—A circle consists of 360 degrees and the zodiac is the same as other circles. Half way around would be 180 degrees. An arc is a part of a circle, and this would be a 180° arc. The upper half of your chart is the diurnal arc, or day arc, for it approximately describes the travel of the Sun in the daytime. The same length arc of the lower half of the chart is the nocturnal arc, or night arc, because the Sun is below the horizon, as it always is at night. A semi-arc would be half of 180 degrees, or an

arc reaching from the eastern horizon to the zenith. Such an arc is a quadrant arc, or one quarter of the chart. The quadrant arcs divide or mark off the Cardinal Cross—the first-house cusp, the fourth-house cusp, the seventh-house cusp, and the tenth-house cusp. The distance between two planets is an arc also; the distance between house cusps is, too. Any segment of a ring is an arc, but we generally use the word only in connection with 90° and 180° parts of the zodiacal circle.

ARCHETYPE—In astrology this word was coined by Dr. Carl Gustav Jung, world-renowned psychoanalyst. His theory was that the planets are archetypes for the human race and we all react to them similarly but differently in detail. Thus Saturn is the archetype of certain experiences, Jupiter of others, and so on. In his psychoanalytical practice Dr. Jung always erected the horoscope of his patient, for he was well versed in the science. (See *Jung, Carl Gustav.*)

ARES—The Greek god of war and pestilence. He was the child of Zeus and Hera; consort of Aphrodite. The Romans associated him with Mars, the enemy of tyrants and defender of the just.

ARIES—The first sign of the zodiac, it is known as the Ram. Its symbol is designed to suggest a ram's horns, though it also has been said that it represents two spirals, the future and the past. Aries, as new life, comes from the past and projects into the future. The Sun usually enters this sign on March 21. (See *Signs.*)

Aries is of the Fire element, Cardinal quality, and Intellectual trinity. Its keywords are dauntless, ardor. The birth gems are chrysolite, bloodstone, opal. (See *Gems.*) Its color is red. (See *Color.*) Its planetary ruler is Mars, though some say Pluto; others say Aries is co-ruled by both Pluto and Mars. (See *Rulership.*)

In nature, this sign is masculine or positive; active, expressionable, and dominant. Some favorable attributes are: courageous, strong-willed, independent, unbegrudging, pioneering, good supervisor. Some unfavorable: restless, impulsive, hot-tempered. It is ambitious, energet-

ic, witty. Strong on military matters. Good police officer or other enforcer of the law. If thwarted can show blustering anger but is sufficiently spiritual not to harbor resentment too long. Strong planetary tenancy of this sign gives power to the natives of any other sign. Fearless, but can be reckless.

In employment, he generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of his birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, he gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile: Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, Aquarius. Research has shown that for marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent; that is, if one of the partners has his or her Sun in the sign in which the other's chart shows the Moon, or in favorable aspect to it.

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Aries give evidence of activity, adventure, zeal, notoriety, sometimes dishonor and misfortune. Those of the second decan: noble affections as the source of power to sway others, the head joining the promptings of the heart. Third decan: Easily victimized by propaganda, the spiritual possibilities of the valiant soul at grips with sordid conditions.

The essential dignities and debilities of Mars, the planetary ruler of Aries, are: dignities—it governs Aries and is exalted in Capricorn; debilities—it is in its detriment when in Libra and in its fall in Cancer.

In mundane astrology Aries indicates the mode of action decided on by the government; changes in expression, such as constitutional amendments; passing laws that liberalize or restrict, and so on.

ASARU—Chaldean word for the planet Jupiter.

ASCENDANT—The zodiacal degree on the eastern horizon at the minute of birth. But this does not require minute exactness. There are twenty-four hours in a day and 360 degrees in the zodiac, which means each degree will be on the horizon four minutes, so it is possible that two babies may be born in the same place four minutes

apart and yet have the same ascendant.

The Ascendant is a very important factor in a horoscope, for it reveals the native's temperament, just as the Sun reveals his individuality and the Moon his personality. The Ascendant is the astrological manner in which the native will express his ego. It is the point of action; if favorably aspected by planets the action will be easier; if unfavorably aspected the action will be more difficult. It has been found in research, for example, that when Saturn is on or very close to the Ascendant there will be slowness in some important department of the life: financial security may come late in life, marriage may come late, children may be had late in marriage, and so on; and sometimes the baby's health is not up to par, even resulting in the infant's death sometimes. This negativity, however, may be overcome if other chart factors indicate rapid expansion, such as a conjunction of Jupiter with Sun, or a trine between the two, or some other equally favorable picture.

The word "ascendant" is sometimes used in less precise ways. For instance, the first degree of the zodiac is the first degree of the first sign Aries. Thus we sometimes see 0° Aries described as the zodiacal chart's "ascendant." In a solar chart the degree holding the Sun is always placed on the first house cusp, just as the Ascendant in a natal chart marks the first house cusp. For this reason the Sun degree is sometimes referred to as the "ascendant of the solar chart," because the ascendant and the first house cusp are practically synonymous terms. (See *Solar Chart*.)

The Ascendant is sometimes described as "the rising degree." The sign of which it is a part is "the rising sign."

ASCENSION, Long and Short—When one views a building from the front its vertical boundaries seem farther apart than when we look at it from an angle. It is known as perspective. Because of the obliquity of the ecliptic (the ecliptic and equator are not parallel) we see some signs in perspective also, so some rise over the Ascendant faster than others. Those that require more time are "signs of long ascension"; those that move quicker are "signs of short ascension." Those of long ascension are the ones

on the right (occidental or western) side of the zodiac if we place 0° Aries on the first house cusp: Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius. Those of short ascension are the ones on the left (oriental or eastern) side: Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus and Gemini.

ASPECTS—These are set distances between planets, or between a planet and the Ascendant, or between a planet and the Midheaven. There are major aspects and minor, the major being more effective. One is the conjunction when two planets are together in the same degree of the zodiac by longitude. It is a favorable or unfavorable aspect depending on the nature of the planets. Favorable major aspects are the trine, 120° apart; the sextile (semi-trine) 60° apart. Then there is the opposition, 180° apart, like the conjunction either favorable or unfavorable depending on the nature of the planets. The major unfavorable aspects are the square or quadrature, 90° apart; the semi-square 45° and the sesquiquadrate 135° apart. Some astrologers do not consider the last two to be major, but most do, who say that if a semi-trine (sextile) should be considered major, a semi-square should be also. A sesquiquadrate is a semi-square counting from the opposite side.

Minor aspects are: favorable—vigintile 18°, quindecile 24°, semi-sextile 30°, decile 36°, quintile 72°, tredecile 108°, bi-quintile 144°. Unfavorable—quincunx 150°. Some astrologers say the semi-square and sesquiquadrate are minor (see preceding paragraph.) The quincunx aspect is sometimes named “inconjunct,” or “inconjunct,” but “quincunx” is preferred by most astrologers.

There is another aspect in use among some practitioners: the parallel. This is not measured by distance between planets in longitude; the focus here is declination, the distance north or south of the celestial equator. The parallel is in effect whether the planets are both on the same side of the equator, or one is north and the other south. It is the distance from the equator that counts; if the distance is the same the planets are considered to be parallel. Some astrologers disregard the equator when counting parallels, measuring the distance north or south

of the ecliptic instead—ecliptical latitude. The parallel is read as a conjunction.

When calculating aspects, exactness of distance is not required. There is the "orb of influence." Most astrologers consider a decan distance to be the correct influential orb; that is, five degrees on either side of a planet (a decan is ten degrees.) When the luminaries (Sun and Moon) are involved, a distance of two decans is allowed, or ten degrees on either side.

ASPECTARIAN—A chronological list of all aspects formed during a specified period, usually day by day. Some astrology magazines carry an aspectarian for the month of their issue; and one usually finds an aspectarian appended to the ephemeris.

ASTARTE—Ancient name for the planet Venus; language of origin does not seem to be known with certainty.

ASTERISM—A collection of stars—a constellation. Sometimes erroneously applied to a zodiacal sign; but it may be applied to a group of signs constituting a special design, such as three signs of the same element, or four signs of the same quality.

ASTEROIDS—A belt of small particles revolving around the Sun as a ring, or band. Their orbit lies between those of Mars and Jupiter. Some astronomers say they are the remnants of an exploded planet; others insist they are not. No one knows exactly how many particles there are in the band, but quite a number have been named, just as the planets have names. It seems every time a bigger telescope is invented, more asteroids are seen. If astronomers finally get to see them all, it is believed they will agree that the particles are indeed what is left of an exploded planet.

The asteroids are not considered in astrology, except that a few astrologers use their orbit as the dividing line between "inner planets" and "outer planets:" those beyond the asteroid ring are outer and those inside it are inner. This would make Mars an inner planet, whereas

most astrologers say Mars is "outer," because it is farther from the Sun than our Earth. The "inner planets" are those nearer the Sun—Venus and Mercury. (Asteroids are sometimes called "planetoids.")

ASTRAL BODY—A replica of the physical body but more subtle and tenuous, the astral body penetrates every nerve, fiber and cell of the physical organism. It is this body that reacts to extrasensory vibrations. The term is often found in literature on the mystical and occult. In astrology the astral body is something different: it is the magnetic field wherein the individual does most of his thinking and from which he draws impressions. But there is nevertheless a strong link between the astrological and occult definitions; they may yet be proved to be the same thing.

ASTRAL LIGHT—The invisible region that surrounds the Earth, perceived by those who are psychically developed, and on which is impressed everything that transpires in the physical realm. (See *Akasha*.)

ASTRAL PROJECTION—A separation of the astral body from the physical body. The astral body may travel to distant places and manifest itself, to be seen by other people. A good example is that of Martin de Porres, recently elevated to sainthood by the Roman Catholic Church; who had been seen in the monastery where he resided and in the home of his sister at the same time. (See *Bi-location*, also *Silver cord*.)

ASTROLOGER, Astrologian, Astrologist—All who follow astrology, or who believe its teachings, are astrologers. Those who guide the believers are astrologers; and those who write the textbooks that guide the astrologers, are astrologians. This is comparable to the three layers of believers in ■ religion: those who write the textbooks are theologians; those who use the textbooks to guide the faithful are ministers; and the faithful are simply the "ists," as Methodists, Baptists, Christian Scientists, and so on.

ASTROLOGY—Simply stated, astrology is the science of planetary and star interpretation as against astronomy which is the science of planetary and star measurement. Some devotees look on their subject of astrology as a science, though not an exact one, as medicine is not an exact science; others view it as a religion; some say it is an art, and still others regard it as philosophy. (See *Babylon and Copernicus*.)

There are different branches of astrology, the most common being natal or genethliacal astrology, the study of individual birth charts. Then there is mundane astrology, the study of mundane and national affairs and forecasting of future trends; medical astrology, concerned solely with the health of the querent, physical and mental, spiritual and emotional; astro-meteorology, the astrology of weather forecasting and other atmospheric conditions; natural astrology, the study of earthquakes, tidal waves and so on; horary astrology, seeking solutions for on-the-spot problems, the chart set for the time the question is asked; esoteric astrology, the study of the hidden meanings of astrological symbols and aspects; electional astrology, the process of choosing an auspicious time for the beginning of a project. Other separate ideas have been advanced, such as "race track astrology," and "financial astrology." Something might be said in favor of so-called financial astrology as stock-market forecasters resort to it for guidance, but charts set for this purpose really are in the field of a sub-division of mundane astrology—national astrology. (Sometimes "financial astrology" is referred to as "the astrology of economics.")

There is also heliocentric astrology, placing the Sun in the center of the chart instead of the Earth. This method is employed in studying conditions in outer space that might affect radio reception and cause other electrical disturbance.

Finally we have "planting by the Moon," or agricultural astrology. In brief, this may be said to mean whatever matures above the ground—corn for example—should be seeded or planted when the Moon is moving from the new to the full; and whatever matures in the ground, potatoes for example, should be planted when the Moon is moving from full to new.

Although we do not see the term "judicial astrology" often nowadays, a few words about it should be in order. The true definition of judicial is "pertaining to courts, judges, or the administration of justice; ordered or permitted by a court or a judge; of or suitable for a judge." Thus we might say "judicial" applies to anything having to do with judgment. From this view every branch of astrology is judicial astrology, for every chart or horoscope is judged by the astrologer and every interpretation is a judgment. Yet the term came to be identified with mundane astrology or its sub-division, national astrology. The astrologer Llewellyn George put it this way: "Judicial astrology relates to the forecasting of the principal events which will come to pass in a country and conditions which will prevail in the land."

ASTROMANCY—A system of divination by means of the stars, or fortune telling. This practice is vigorously rejected by honest astrologers. An astrologer—like the weatherman who may predict rain for tomorrow but cannot tell who will be wet—can only forecast conditions, trends and probabilities; but not details. The details or specific events are always the result of the action of man's choice and free will. True astrology attempts nothing beyond this, as far as looking into the future is concerned.

ASTRONOMICAL UNIT—Mean distance of Earth to Sun, or 92,900,000 miles. This figure is employed as a measuring unit for indicating intra-solar system distances.

ASTRONOMY—The science of star measurement and analysis. (See *Astrology*, and *Copernicus*.)

ASTRO-TWIN—As distinguished from real twins, this means two people not necessarily known to each other but who were born on the same day and have similar experiences.

ATLANTIS—The legendary continent that is assumed to have existed somewhere in the Atlantic Ocean, then completely disappeared. It is assumed that the catastrophe came about as the effect of a natural cause—such as severe earthquakes—or as a result of Atlantean scientists

carelessly experimenting with atomic power and thus exploding their continent. In occult literature we find conjectural descriptions of the Atlanteans, presenting them as highly intelligent and far ahead of us modern Earthlings in scientific pursuit.

AURA—The “human atmosphere” that surrounds the physical body. It is assumed that it is affected by the individual’s thought processes. Psychic persons can see this aura and report that it is in bright colors, different temperaments causing different colors to dominate the whole. A virtuous person is reported as showing a beautiful bouquet of colors in his aura, while a wicked one’s aura will appear “muddy.” The aura seems to be somewhat egg-shaped, in that it is greatest in size around the head, growing slimmer as it goes downward, disappearing at the feet. Because it is strongest around the head, this part has been known to be seen by others, and is believed to be the basis of the “halo” painted around the heads of saints.

AURORA BOREALIS, Northern Lights—Scientists associate this phenomenon with unusual Sunspot activity and astronomers are working on the theory that the Sunspot cycles are the result of planetary movements (which astrologers have always insisted they are). The most brilliant display of these beautiful and awe-inspiring lights in fifty years occurred on January 25, 1938.

AUTOMATIC WRITING—When mentally relaxed, perhaps in a semi-trance state, and with pencil or pen in hand, some people report that the hand moves and “messages” are written automatically or without any volitional effort; and usually they are assumed to be “written” by a discarnate spirit, often with remarkable results. As in evaluating the ouija board and planchette, ESP researchers (parapsychologists) are cautious in their judgment of automatic writing because of the possibility of fraud. Trickery has not always been proved in such cases but neither has it always been disproved. (See *Ouija Board* and *Planchette*.)

AZIMUTH—A term rarely encountered in astrological

literature but we find it sometimes. The azimuth is a point of the horizon and a circle extending to it from the zenith; or an arc of the horizon measured clockwise between the south point of the horizon and a vertical circle passing through the center of any object; as the azimuth of a star.



BABYLON, Babylonia—Considered by most astrologers and researchers as having been the birth place of astrology, some 5000 or 6000 years ago. It is assumed that ancient Babylonians, noticing that nature works according to seasons, in the crops of the fields and in other ways, thought that perhaps she also produces different psychological types of humans according to season. They kept birth records over many years and found that they were right in their assumption, and thus astrology was born. The Chaldeans, great astrologers, functioned in the Babylonia region, as did also the Zoroastrian Magi, who were Persians, or Iranians.

BARREN SIGNS—Very few astrologers still look upon some signs as being more “fertile” or more “barren” than others. The barren were Gemini, Leo and Virgo, with slight degrees of barrenness in some other signs; and the fertile or fruitful were the Water signs Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces, with slight degrees of fertility in some others. The best astrologers know there is no productive difference among the signs other than psychological. To predict fertility or barrenness on a birth chart, in the sense that these mean probability of offspring or not, comes too

close to astromancy for the astrologer's comfort. (See *Astromancy*.)

BENEFIC—The word means “good,” or “favorable,” or “fortunate.” Among the planets the “greater benefic” is Jupiter; the “lesser benefic” is Venus. The Sun is the most powerful but not always benefic. Mercury and the Moon are neutral and take on the nature of the planets they aspect, so they may be either benefic or the opposite, malefic. The malefics (difficult and problematical) are Mars, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, though these may be expected to be benefic when favorably aspected by Sun, Jupiter or Venus.

BESTIAL SIGNS—Although the word is derived from “beast” it does not mean beastly. It simply means those signs of the zodiac represented by animals, or beasts; and they are Aries the Ram, Taurus the Bull, Cancer the Crab, Leo the Lion, Scorpio the Scorpion, Capricorn the Goat (or Sea-goat,) and Pisces the Fishes. Some lists omit the Crab, Scorpion and Fishes, for they are not “feral” or four-footed. But they are of the animal kingdom nonetheless. The human signs therefore would be Gemini the Twins, Virgo the Virgin, Sagittarius the Archer, and Aquarius the Waterman. Sagittarius is often drawn as a centaur—half man and half horse—and as such it would be both human and bestial; but the sign should be represented by a man shooting an arrow. Libra the Scales is neither human nor bestial, though it is considered humane, for it represents justice. Bestial signs have no special psychological value.

BIBLICAL ASTROLOGY—This is not a separate branch of astrology. It is merely a reference to the many astrological terms and allusions found in the Bible, both the Hebrew Scriptures and Christian Testament. Properly understood and interpreted it is believed by many researchers that the Apocalypse alone—the Book of Revelation—is an astrological textbook in itself.

BI-CORPOREAL or Double-Bodied Signs—These are considered, more than the other signs, to have a strong

psychical, or spiritual, or astral body, thus "two bodies," spiritual and physical. They usually are listed as Gemini, Sagittarius and Pisces; but many think the term applies to the entire Mutable Square which would bring in Virgo as a fourth double-bodied sign.

BI-LOCATION—In occult literature this means "being in two places at the same time"; that is, the physical body is seen in one place while the astral body manifests itself somewhere else. In the archives of parapsychology there are records of quite a number of such cases. (See *Astral Projection*.)

BIRTH TIME—The minute of a person's birth, as distinguished from birth date.

BI-QUINTILE—See *Aspects*.

BUDDHA, Gautama—Founder of the Buddhist religion or philosophy, which since its beginning has separated into a number of varying sects, of which the best known today is Zen Buddhism. Although most people seem to associate Buddhism with reincarnation primarily, the core of Buddhism is Nirvana, the realm of endless blessedness to which all mankind aspires.



CABALA, Kabala, Qabala—A system of investigation into the books of the Bible in search of a completely esoteric design and meaning. Paralleling the observation of the Greek sage Pythagoras that "God geometrizes,"

the Cabalists employ mathematics and geometric patterns with the conviction that the universe is a grand plan and not a haphazard jumble of material manifestations.

CADENT HOUSES—The twelve houses of the horoscope are divided into three groups, to correspond with the three groups of signs in the zodiac comprising the Cardinal, Fixed and Mutable squares. To parallel the cardinal signs, the horoscope has four leading houses: first, fourth, seventh and tenth. To match the fixed signs, there are four succedent houses: second, fifth, eighth and eleventh. To match the mutable signs there are four cadent houses: third, sixth, ninth and twelfth. The leading houses, like the cardinal signs, represent pioneering and action; the succedent houses, like the fixed signs, represent conservatism—the wait-and-see attitude; and the cadent houses, like the mutable signs, are the compromisers. Planetary tenancy in the various houses gives the astrologer his cue as to what sort of work the querent ought to engage in and what his approach to it should be.

CANCER—The fourth sign of the zodiac, it is known as the Crab, signifying tenacity. The esoteric value of its symbol is not easy to decipher. Some say it is a picture of two crabs moving sideways, but others think it represents the two solstices (summer and winter) with Cancer at the top (the entry of the Sun into this sign heralds the first day of summer). The entry date usually is June 22. (See *Signs*.)

Cancer is of the Water element, Cardinal quality, and Maternal trinity. Its keywords are expansion, tenacity, domesticity. The birth gems are aquamarine, sapphire, chrysoprase. (See *Gems*.) Its color is orange-yellow. (See *Color*.) Its ruler is the Moon. (See *Rulership*.)

In nature, this sign is feminine or negative; silent, dormant, receptive. Some favorable attributes are: self-reliant, kind, deep-thinking. Some unfavorable: selfish, feelings too easily hurt. It is psychic, sensational, clinging, sensitive; not happy in surroundings where emotions might easily be upset. A strong feeling of compassion, they make good in charity work. Their instinct of guardianship finds them at ease when caring for the very

young or very old. They may take offense easily but soon forgive those in their charge. They are good homemakers and make good hotel managers.

In employment, Cancer natives succeed in any line paralleling the affairs of their birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in the horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, Cancer gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine, or sextile to it: Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, Pisces, Taurus. Research has shown that for marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent; that is, if one of the partners has his or her Sun in the sign in which the other's chart shows the Moon, or in favorable aspect to it.

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Cancer have strong moods and emotions; they are poetic and have good dramatic expression. Those of the second decan have good resourcefulness and great energy; powerful emotions; may have trouble with sex problems. Third decan: research, curiosity, discontent, restlessness; love of nature; may have a stormy life.

The essential dignities and debilities of the Moon, ruler of Cancer, are: dignities—it governs Cancer and is exalted in Taurus; debilities—it is in its detriment when in Capricorn and in its fall when in Scorpio.

In mundane astrology Cancer rules the nation's land resources, farms, homes, mines, mountains, lakes and so on.

CAPRICORN—The tenth sign of the zodiac, it is known as the Goat, or Mountain Goat, or Sea-goat, or Goat-whale, signifying authority. This is appropriate, for Capricorn is at the top of the zodiacal chart; the Mountain Goat represents the heights on land, and the whale represents bigness and superiority in the sea. Its symbol suggests a goat's head and beard. It is drawn in slightly different ways, one design suggesting a mermaid as representing the sea. The Sun's entry date usually is December 22. (See *Signs*.)

Capricorn is of the Earth element, Cardinal quality, and Serving trinity. Its keywords are discrimination,

prudence, understanding. The birth gems are white onyx, garnet, ruby. (See *Gems*.) Its color is deep blue. (See *Color*.) Its ruler is Saturn. (See *Rulership*.)

In nature, this sign is feminine or negative, making it silent, dormant, receptive. Some favorable attributes are: self-reliant, deep-thinking, refined, oratorical, independent, self-respecting, magnetic. Some unfavorable: proud, often too independent and selfish. It is practical, calm, desirous to learn. In any line of work this native likes to be in authority and if knowledgeable could make a splendid supervisor. Good at compromise. Good organizer. Rather ambitious yet will cooperate to gain his ends. He may be too ambitious for his own good.

In employment, the sons and daughters of Capricorn succeed in any line paralleling the affairs of their birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in the horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal or marriage, Capricorn gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine, or sextile to it: Capricorn, Pisces, Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio. Research has shown that for marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent; that is, if one of the partners has his or her Sun in the sign in which the other's chart shows the Moon, or in favorable aspect to it.

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Capricorn are good at organization, coordination; a forerunner of better things; a good conciliator of disputing factions. Those of the second decan: dauntless, again and again they come back for more; sometimes must suffer martyrdom of their ideals, but by indefatigable effort they can scale the heights of success. Third decan: Idealism, natural ability to grasp high ideals and to express them in concrete form; powerful imagination joined to intensive labor; draws knowledge from the infinite, a trace of the psychic.

The essential dignities and debilities of Saturn, ruler of Capricorn, are: dignities—it governs Capricorn and is exalted in Libra; debilities—it is in its detriment when in Cancer and in its fall when in Aries.

In mundane astrology Capricorn rules all government work and workers, elective, appointive or civil service.

CARDINAL SIGNS—Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn. The Fixed Signs are Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius. The Mutable Signs are Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces. Cardinal signs are pioneers, activists, reformers, seeking new conquests material, mental, emotional and spiritual. Fixed signs are conservative; they are slow to change and suspicious of radical ideas. The Mutable signs are the conciliators and compromisers, striving to bring the Cardinal and Fixed together.

CATABOLISM, Katabolism—See *Metabolism*

CAYCE, Edgar—“The Miracle Man of Virginia Beach.” Trance therapist, philosopher, and guide (now deceased), he helped thousands of people regain good health physically, mentally, emotionally and spiritually. His performance was unique in that his trance “control” was his own “higher self,” thus differing from other trance mediums. The Edgar Cayce Foundation, now better known as the Association for Research and Enlightenment, has thousands of stenographic reports of what Cayce actually said while entranced, which are referred to as the “readings,” quite a number of which mentioned astrology. Edgar Cayce is an outstanding example of the dualistic nature of man. (See *Dualism*.) Because so many of his readings concerned themselves with successive lives, he is a bulwark of the reincarnation theory.

CENSOR—See *Freud, Sigmund*.

CHALDEANS—The earliest known master astrologers; sometimes referred to as Babylonians. The Persian Zoroastrian Magi were their professional descendants, among them the “wise men of the East” who came to Judea at the time of the birth of Jesus. When astrology flourished in Europe, especially in Greece and Rome, all learned astrologers were called Chaldeans, the name having become synonymous with astrology adept.

CHANGEABLE SIGNS—Same as Mutable Signs. (See *Cardinal Signs*.)

CHANGES—Students often wonder which is the planet of change, or changes. Every planet is involved in changes and the study of transits is based on this involvement. When the Sun, Moon or a planet travel from one sign to the next, their influence changes. Yet some planets are more specifically connected with important life changes. Pluto is the planet of far-reaching changes; Uranus is the planet of sudden changes, and Saturn is the planet of slow changes. Death is a transition from earth life to the spiritual realm, the most solemn of all changes, and Saturn is the “planet of death.” Death is really a slow change, for we approach it a bit at a time, day by day. All slow changes occurring in life, such as come after long thought and preparation, are Saturn processes.

CHARACTER and CHARACTERISTICS—Characteristics are personal traits or inclinations and how they are expressed depends on the person’s character. Characteristics can be discovered in a study of the horoscope but character can not. No astrologer can foretell whether a person will be moral or immoral, of strong character or weak; he can only advise the client to be moral and of strong character. Whether the advice will be followed or not is up to the client; he has free will; the choice is his alone. The horoscope is not a picture of “what is going to happen”; it is a picture of “what ought to happen,” and “what will happen if you do not use good judgment.”

CHEIROMANCY—See *Palmistry*.

CLAIRAUDIENCE—In occultism this is the psychic quality of being able to hear sound that not all can hear, such as the voices heard by Joan of Arc, who was burned at the stake for witchcraft but many years later was raised to sainthood by the Roman Catholic Church, thus admitting that the Maid of Orleans was indeed gifted with the power of clairaudience.

CLAIRSENTIENCE—This means what usually is described as “hunch.” A person “knows” or “feels” that

something is about to occur, and it actually does. It is a kind of precognition.

CLAIRVOYANCE—The word explains itself. *Clair*—French for “clear” and *voyance* for “sight.” Clairvoyance is “clear sight” as against the beclouded thinking of ordinary living. A clairvoyant is a person who can “see beyond the clouds,” a psychic who can tell not only what is transpiring in the present but can also reveal the past and foretell the future. The best known modern example is Jeane Dixon, the seeress of Washington, D.C. Clairvoyance is sometimes described as *telesthesia*, closely related to telepathy.

CLIMACTERIC—Understood to mean “change of life,” the menopause in women and the waning of virility in men. Astrologically the female change is assumed to be seven signs of the travel of Uranus, and in the case of men, nine. A Uranian cycle requires eighty-four years, or seven years to each of the twelve signs. Thus age forty-nine should be the norm for the female climacteric and sixty-three for the male, though some astrologers say ten signs is correct for men, or age seventy. These are norms; in some cases the climacteric comes a little sooner than normal and sometimes a bit later. Is it possible that this may have a bearing on the Biblical “three score years and ten?” A man’s period of generative life?

COLORS—Astrological textbooks list colors for both planets and signs but the authors are far from agreement in the matter. There is nothing in astrology itself to tell which color is for which planet or which sign. The only reasonable decision seems to be an attempt to match the twelve signs with the colors of the natural spectrum, leaving the planets without color of their own but to ascribe to them the color of the sign in which they happen to find themselves in the birth chart. Thus if the color of Aries is red and the planet Jupiter happens to be in Aries, then for that native Jupiter is red. If in another’s chart Jupiter is in Leo and the color of Leo is yellow, then for that person Jupiter is yellow. The sign determines the planet’s color.

The colors of the natural spectrum (the rainbow) are red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo and violet. Spreading them over the twelve signs would give us Aries—red; Taurus—red-orange; Gemini—orange; Cancer—orange-yellow; Leo—yellow; Virgo—yellow-green; Libra—green; Scorpio—green-blue; Sagittarius—blue; Capricorn—deep blue; Aquarius—indigo; Pisces—violet.

It might be of interest to insert here that the human aura (see *Aura*) reveals to the psychic the manner of preference of the person, even to the extent of suggesting the kind of work he may be engaged in. The author once sent Eileen J. Garrett, well-known psychic and medium, a list of sign colors as above shown, and she remarked that from her experience in reading auras, the auric colors and astrological sign colors seem to be in agreement.

COMBUST—Said of a planet when very close to the Sun, from the conjunction to about ten degrees (estimates differ.) The Sun therefore “burns” the planet’s influence, weakening it but not destroying it; all but Mars, which when combust increases in power.

COMET—Usually read as of the nature of a Mars-Uranus conjunction.

COMMON SIGNS—Another name for Mutable, or Changeable Signs. See *Cardinal Signs*.

CONCEPTION—Some astrologers believe the correct “birth time” is the time of conception. A number of astrologians have tried to calculate the time of conception when the exact minute of birth is recorded, the best known of these attempts being Bailey’s Pre-Natal Epoch which assumes an interchange of position between the conception Moon and the birth Ascendant or Descendant (i.e., the birth horizon.) This method is also used in birth-hour rectification. But generally all such efforts are looked on with disfavor, for it is not possible to determine the minute of conception, regardless of method. The ancient approach still is the best; that is, the human is not “born” until all four elements become operative in him; which

is to say, when the air element enters the lungs with the first breath.

CONSCIOUS—In astrology this word sometimes is used to describe the natal chart's function, ■ against the solar chart or subconscious, and the zodiacal chart or super-conscious.

CONFIGURATION—A figure or picture formed by planets or other chart factors. For example, suppose the Sun is in conjunction with the Ascendant (sunrise) and in the second house we have a conjunction of two planets and in the third house still another conjunction. This would be an unusual configuration. Beyond that the term has no meaning.

CONJUNCTION—when two planets or other chart factors are in the same place by zodiacal longitude. (See *Aspects*.)

CONSTELLATIONS—A constellation is ■ large cluster of stars, all having been given names in astronomy, and they are to be seen in all parts of the sky. Of these the astrologer is mainly interested in only twelve, those that appear on the ecliptical belt, or the zodiac. These are named Aries to Pisces the same as the signs; in fact they were so named before signs came into existence as they are read today. Until about 200 B.C., when Hipparchus discovered the phenomenon of equinoctial precession, astrologers read only the constellations.

When the change was made from constellations to signs based on the equinoxes and tropics, the point of vernal equinox was just about where the first degree of the constellation Aries was, so the twelve thirty degree angles of the new tropical zodiac were given the same names as the old constellational zodiac. The law of precession naturally spread the two points farther apart as time passed, with the result that today our first degree of Aries passes through the constellation Pisces (the equinoctial point travels backward along the ecliptic). The point moves at the rate of about fifty seconds a year.

Some astrologers today are trying to revive the old constellational or sidereal zodiac (sidereal means "of the stars") but most others insist that the tropical zodiac is more scientific and reliable, for two reasons: the constellations are not divided evenly into twelve sections, thus bringing the Sun into them at times seriously different from our tropical arrangement; and because it is assumed that astrology is confined to our own solar system and has in fact very little connection with the fixed stars of the constellations. The sidereal zodiac proponents respond with the assertion that the ancients did divide the constellational belt into twelve equal spans, to which the tropical zodiac adherents reply that if the ancients did that, they were themselves denying value to the constellations as such, for the truth is that there is considerable variance in area among them. This naturally shortens some of them in their measurements on the Sun's apparent path, the ecliptic, and lengthens others; some are more than 30° in length and some less, which means the Sun is in some of them longer than thirty or thirty-one days, and in others less. Nor is the ingress date of the Sun into a constellation the same every year. Yet astrologers who employ the constellational or sidereal zodiac divide the circle into twelve equal parts of 30° each, obviously running counter to the word constellation itself; their "constellations" consist of either more than one constellation or less than one.

Some time ago the author was working on a sidereal problem and found that the Sun entered the constellation Aquarius on February 16 and Pisces on March 11, thus having the Sun in Aquarius 22 days or only 22° ; and as Pisces is much longer than Aquarius in measurement on the ecliptic, the Sun remained in Pisces considerably longer than 30 or 31 days, longer than 30° . Yet sidereal astrologers consign 30° to each constellation, which is quite unnatural. How different this is from the tropical zodiac of signs which allots 30° exactly each to Aquarius and Pisces, date of solar ingress into Aquarius being January 21, into Pisces February 20 and into Aries March 21. (See *Signs*.)

CONTROL—A discarnate spirit who enters the body of a trance medium and controls it.

COPERNICUS—The astronomer who upset the Ptolemaic system. Ptolemy thought the Earth was the center of our system, the Sun revolving around it. Copernicus proved that the Sun was fixed in the center, the Earth revolving around it.

At this point in history astrology fell into disfavor. Astrologers had based their calculations on Ptolemy; with Ptolemy gone, astrology was gone—but only for a while. Though Ptolemy had bequeathed to them a number of serious fallacies (See *Rulership*) astrologers soon saw that basically astrology lost no validity. They realized that the Earth revolves around the Sun, taking its twelve angles with it. As a matter of fact, very little had to be altered in astrology to revive its functioning.

It should be added here that Copernicus did not enter the university to study astronomy as such. In those days astrology was an academic subject, accepted by university and royal court. He was an astrology student and that is the subject he wanted to become proficient in, but it was necessary to acquaint himself with astronomy in order to understand astrology. It was when he was studying the “music of the spheres” concept of Pythagoras that it occurred to him that Ptolemy’s view might be wrong, which indeed it was.

CO-SIGNIFICATOR—A factor of reinforcement. For example, because Aries is the zodiac’s first sign it is co-significator of all Ascendants, for they are first house cusps. Taurus is co-significator of all second houses because Taurus is the zodiac’s second sign. This is what is meant by the term “house-sign,” signifying that each sign is a zodiacal house corresponding to a horoscopic house. Dual rulership of signs is also an example of this relationship; if Mars and Pluto together rule Scorpio, as some astrologers say, then Mars and Pluto are each the co-significator of the other.

COSMECOLOGY—A word originated by Dr. Harlan

True Stetson (Massachusetts Institute of Technology) some years ago in his book *Earth, Radio and the Stars*. He was convinced that mankind is affected in some subtle way by cosmic forces and suggested a new branch of science to investigate the possibility, "cosmecology" (the ecology of the cosmos; ecology meaning environment) which of course would merely be astrology wearing new clothing.

COSMIC CROSS—Two planets in opposition, each squared by a third one, resulting in what is termed a T-square or T-cross. If the squaring planet is also opposed by a fourth, it is called a Grand Cross or Grand Square. The T-square is a dynamic influence; the Grand Square tends to diffusion and confusion.

COSMIC PSYCHOLOGY—The science of diagnosis whereby maladjustment of the individual to life can be treated by correctional thinking; not as a psychiatrist treats his patient, nor even as an astrologer would go about it, but simply by getting the maladjusted person to think in terms of the orderliness of the universe, thus to attract orderliness into the patient's own life. The system is more psychic-universal than solar-astrological, though in the better astrology books one often finds cosmic-psychological treatment of astrology itself, its esoteric side.

COSMOGONY—Science of the universe, how it came into being and why. One might say cosmogony is the theology of cosmology.

COSMOLOGY—Science of the universe, how it works and why.

CRESCENT—Everybody is familiar with the crescent moon, seen immediately before and after a lunation or new moon transit. The arc of light is caused by the fact that only a small portion of the moon is getting the rays of the Sun. If the inner planets could easily be seen with the naked eye, all would show crescents of this sort and for the same reason. Inner planets are Mercury and

Venus, so described because they are between the Sun and the Earth.

CRITICAL DAYS—Applied to the Moon's cycle around the Earth, which is about twenty-eight days. Divided into eighths, each of the periods brings a critical day, for each such day is a 45° semi-square aspect. In cases of illness doctors recognize these periods as being critical, especially the seventh and fourteenth days.

CRITICAL DEGREES—See *Mansions of the Moon*.

CRYSTAL BALL—A ball formed of pure crystal (not common glass), employed by some clairvoyants to help them concentrate. The ball of itself shows nothing, but to the clairvoyant's psychic eyes come the reflections of her own mind, sometimes in symbols. These symbols are at times difficult to decipher or interpret but an experienced clairvoyant experiences trouble in this regard only occasionally.

CULMINATION—Reaching the top of the chart. When a planet in transit gets to the Midheaven of the chart, it is culminating. The term is also used to indicate that a planet in applying aspect has reached the exact degree of the aspect.

CUSP—The lines dividing the houses of a horoscope chart are the house cusps. The Ascendant marks the first-house cusp; the next angular line is the second-house cusp, and so on. In the zodiac the first degree of Aries marks the first sign cusp; the first degree of Taurus is the mark of the second sign cusp, and so around the wheel.

People who are born when the Sun is on or very near a sign cusp sometimes are confused as to their birth sign, for some books or magazines give one day for the entry date and other books a different date. (For information on entry dates, see *Constellations*.) The safest way to solve this is to have a cuspal person inquire of a good astrologer, who will get the exact ingress time for the year of the birth in question. Yet it may be said in general that

for cuspal births, the sign to adopt is the one approaching. A person born November 22, for instance, not knowing whether he is Scorpio or Sagittarius, is usually safer if he adopts the oncoming Sagittarius. It is especially true if Mercury happens to be in the oncoming sign, which it often is, for this planet is never farther from the Sun than 28°.

CYCLES—See *Planets*.



DAILY GUIDES—Occasionally one hears objections to daily guides from astrologers who maintain that scientific astrology suffers because of such flimsy attempts in newspapers and magazines. It is true that a guide for a day for thousands of people born under the sign being considered hardly can apply to them all. Nevertheless, such brief guides arouse interest in astrology, and more than one prominent astrologer began by reading newspaper daily guides. Astrology magazine editors know, too, that often a short daily guide helped some reader enormously, and if only one person in a thousand is helped the effort was worth while. One reader was so impressed with the guidance his daily paper was giving him that he published a book about it. A reader of *Astrology Guide* once wrote to the author stating that something he read in the magazine's daily guide pages changed his entire life for the better.

DAY HOUSES—The six houses of a chart above the horizon, in the daylight so to speak. They are the seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh and twelfth.

DAYLIGHT SAVING TIME—This may be good for businessmen but farmers and astrologers do not like it. Daylight Saving Time, or DST, is a man-made device, and man cannot make the Sun rise earlier or later than nature decrees; nor does the farmer's livestock appreciate a change in their resting and eating habits. The DST schedule can be the bane of the astrologer's life, for a client may offer a birth hour and not know whether it is standard time or daylight saving time, which means the astrologer must spend valuable time looking it up. One hour variation in a birth chart is a lot of difference; and if the astrologer himself forgets to investigate, his entire service may prove to be utterly useless. The DST slogan, "In the spring you spring forward an hour and in the fall you fall back an hour" can mean six months of headaches for the astrologer.

DEAD SEA SCROLLS—These old, almost petrified documents that were discovered in Palestine only a few years ago, had no direct effect on astrology, yet they caused to be evinced in many books and magazine articles, facts about the old Jewish sect of Essenes whose members had congregated and resided in the district where the scrolls were found. It is safe to assume that it was the Essenes who buried the scrolls to protect them. These devout people, who had separated themselves from the Jewish cultural and business community which was under the domination of the Sadducee and Pharisee sects, were mystics, both men and women. The Edgar Cayce readings revealed that they were well versed in astrology; that a woman among them named Judi (probably an abbreviation of Judith) had taught astrology to Jesus before he ventured out on his mission. Jesus was an Essene. It was further stated that there had been media of communication between the Essenes and the Persian Magi (astrologers), and it was this interchange of knowledge that led the latter to come to Judea when Jesus was born.

DEATH—In astrology the eighth house is "the house of death" and Saturn is the "planet of death." (See

Changes.) But we have never met an astrologer who believes that the death of the physical body is the end of all things. Death merely is a transition—a change of status.

DEBILITIES—The debilities of the planets are their detriment and fall. In this dictionary the twelve signs are listed separately by name. Each lists the dignities and debilities of the ruling planets.

DECAN, Decanate—A ten-degree distance of a sign; each sign has three decans. There are two patterns of rulership for decans. One is: the three decans of each sign are divided according to the element of the sign itself, which governs the first decan. The second decan is governed by the next following sign of the same element, and the third by the third sign of that element. Thus the first decan of Aries is governed by Aries itself; the second by Leo, the third by Sagittarius. The first decan of Taurus is governed by Taurus itself, the second by Virgo, the third by Capricorn; the first decan of Leo is governed by Leo itself, the second by Sagittarius and the third by Aries; the first decan of Sagittarius is governed by Sagittarius itself, the second by Aries and the third by Leo, and so around the entire wheel. Thus the planetary ruler of the decan would be the ruler of the sign governing that decan. An Aquarian decan is ruled by Uranus; Sun governs a Leo decan—and so on.

The other pattern of decan rulership is known as the Chaldean. Beginning with Aries in consecutive order, these rulers are Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury, Moon, Saturn, Jupiter, then Mars again, followed by Sun, and so on. This pattern places the Pisces decans under the rulership of Saturn, Jupiter and Mars. The reader will observe that the arrangement sets Mars as ruler over both the first decan of the zodiac and the last.

DECILE—See *Aspects*.

DECLINATION—Distance north or south of the celestial equator. The parallel aspect is formed by declination. (See *Aspects*.)

DECREASING IN LIGHT—Applied to the Moon's motion. The Moon shows most light when it is at the full, then begins to decrease in light as it moves toward the lunation or next new moon. The opposite of this is "Increasing in Light," moving from the new to the full.

DEGREES—One 360th of any circle, including the zodiac. There are thirty degrees to a sign, twelve signs altogether. Some authors have attempted to interpret each degree by itself for Sun tenancy. Kosminsky's list is best known. Elizabeth Aldrich published one also. There are a few others.

DEJA VU—Paramnesia. It is the mental state experienced by people when they "feel I have been in this place before," some accepting it as proof of reincarnation. But as psychologists point out, it is a trick played on the mind by the brain. An experience is had by a person and it sinks into the memory but by some quirk of the brain, probably brought on by unsuspected emotional turmoil, the matter immediately "jumps back" into the active mind again, causing the person to "remember" it. He "feels" that he had the experience a long time ago when in fact he had it only a few moments before.

A case in point that actually happened: A lady who had lived in Connecticut all her life (she was middle-aged) came to New York for the expressed purpose of going to the top of the Empire State Building. She had looked forward to this for many years, and finally made the trip. She was amazed at the sight from the observation tower of the world's tallest building and was very excited. She turned to a companion and said, "This is strange. I feel as though I have been here before." The building had been erected after she was born and she had never before in her life been in New York. It was a simple case of paramnesia, which is the psychological term for it.

DESCENDANT—The opposite point from the chart Ascendant, or the seventh-house cusp.

DESTINY—The birth chart is not a diagram of destiny, for character makes destiny. The horoscope is like a tool kit; it is up to the owner of the tools to use them properly if he wants an assured good destiny.

DETRIMENT—See *Debilities*.

DE WOHL, Louis—The Hungarian astrologer who helped the British Admiralty to defeat the Italian fleet in World War II. De Wohl had lived in Germany, fled when the Nazis came to power and went to England; and, knowing Hitler's astrologers and their methods, offered his services to the British to counteract the work of the German astrologers. Using the German calculations he suspected that the Italian fleet would be ordered out into the Mediterranean Sea at a certain time to prey on British shipping. De Wohl had the British fleet waiting for them, inflicting on the Italians a disastrous defeat—the Battle of Taranto Bay (Gulf of Taranto).

DEXTER ASPECT—When the aspecting planet is moving from the planet being aspected. The "sinister aspect" is when the aspecting planet is moving toward the one being aspected.

DIGNITIES—See *Debilities*.

DIRECTIONS—See *Progressions*; the progressed chart.

DIURNAL ARC—That half of the zodiacal circle which reaches upward from the Ascendant to the Descendant; the day arc, as against the nocturnal or night arc which reaches below the horizon from the Descendant back to the Ascendant.

DIXON, Jeane—Celebrated crystal clairvoyant residing in Washington, D.C., known for her many psychic predictions of world events that transpired as foretold.

DOG DAYS—A forty-day period measured from July 4 to August 11, though some authorities extend them

from July 20 to August 27. One or the other of these periods is considered to be the hottest time of the year. The ancients counted the days, usually fifty, from the day the Dog Star, Sirius, rose with the Sun, whence the term "dog days."

DOMAL DIGNITY—When a planet is in its own sign it has domal dignity, "domal" associated with domestic, or home.

DOUBLE-BODIED SIGNS—See *Bi-Corporeal*.

DRAGON'S HEAD—The Moon's north node, also known as Caput Draconis. The south node is the Dragon's Tail, known as Cauda Draconis.

DREAMS—In astrology dreams are assumed to be connected with the mutable square, or the third, sixth, ninth and twelfth house, principally the twelfth.

DRYAD—The sprite or nymph of wood. The sprites of the four basic elements are: Gnome—earth; Salamander—fire; Sylph—air; Undine—water. Ancient Chinese works refer to four nymphs: fire, air, water and wood, and possibly "wood" meant woods or the forest. Besides nymph of wood, the dryad might be accepted as the nymph of the forest.

DUALISM—The philosophy that teaches that man is of two natures separate and distinct, as against monism which teaches that man is one, simply a body that will some day die and that will be the end of it. Monists insist that man's mind is merely an epiphenomenon of the brain, a kind of effluvium that comes to an abrupt end when the body dies. Monists are materialists while dualists are body-and-mind philosophers, or better, body-and-spirit teachers.

A powerful argument to substantiate the dualism concept is the grafting of parts of one person's body onto the body of another person, skin, heart or anything else. If the body were the man, then a transplant of this kind

would make him a different man; but it does not. The real person is a spiritual entity; the body merely is the spirit's temporary abode which can be altered by grafting or replacements, just as a house may undergo repairs or alterations. (See *Silver Cord*; also *Survival Hypothesis*.)

DWADASHAMSA, Dwadasamsa—The Hindus were the first to divide each sign into twelve equal parts for separate study. One-twelfth of a sign is a dwadashamsa. They are also called "faces" of two-and-a-half degrees each; or "phases," one-quarter of a decan (not to be confused with the Moon's phases). There are a total of 144 dwadashamsa in the complete zodiac.

E

EARTH SIGNS—Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn, known as the Earth Triplicity or Earth Trigon. There are four such triplicities, the others being Fire, Air and Water. The Earth signs are the physical group, as against spiritual, mental and emotional. This does not mean that natives of these signs are more "physical" than others, for all horoscopes have all twelve signs. It simply means that anyone having these signs strong in his horoscope, by house cusp or planetary tenancy, will succeed sooner if engaged in a profession or occupation requiring more physical effort, such as engineering, agriculture or anything else requiring brawn, either directly or in a supervisory manner.

EASTER—Originally named for the old Teutonic goddess of spring, Eastre, Eastron, as in the German Ostern. The early Christians had no uniform calendar practice for commemorating the resurrection of Jesus, but the first

Nicene Council of the Church finally decided it should be observed on the first Sunday after the first full moon after the vernal equinox. (If the full moon forms on a Sunday, Easter will be the following Sunday.) In this decision they were influenced by the fact that the Crucifixion and Resurrection took place at the period of the Jewish Passover, which is a solar-lunar arrangement also, based on the full moon nearest the equinox or first degree of Aries. It is on the equinoctial date that the Sun passes over the equator from south to north on the ecliptical path, and it is assumed that the ancient Hebrew authorities chose this celestial "pass over" to commemorate the passing over of the houses of the Israelites during the Egyptian captivity by the angel sent to slay the sons of the Egyptians ■ punishment.

ECLIPSE—This phenomenon involves the Sun, Moon and Earth. There are two types: that in which the Moon stands between the Sun and Earth, cutting off the light of the Sun; ■ solar eclipse, and that in which the Earth stands between the Sun and Moon, casting its shadow on the Moon and thus hiding it; a lunar eclipse. An eclipse can occur also between the Sun, the Earth and a planet, but in astrological work we are interested mainly in solar and lunar eclipses.

ECLIPTIC—The *via solis*, or Sun's Path. Of course this is apparent motion, for the Sun does not move along a path; it is the Earth that travels this road as it revolves around the Sun. It is named Ecliptic because it is along this path that eclipses occur. The ecliptic and equator are not parallel, the former cutting across the latter obliquely at an inclination of $23^{\circ}27'$. (This inclination decreases slightly at the rate of about fifty seconds a century.)

EGO—See *Freud, Sigmund*.

ELECTIONAL—Electional astrology. See *Astrology*.

ELEMENTS—Fire, Earth, Air and Water. In astrology

there are three signs for each. (See *Fire Signs, Earth Signs*, etc.) In occultism there is a fifth element, or essence: the quintessence. (See *Quintessence*.)

ELEVATION—Astronomically, the distance of a planet above the horizon; its altitude. In astrology, the planet which is nearest the Midheaven, or tenth-house cusp, is said to be elevated above the others.

ELONGATION—The distance of an inferior, or interior, or inner planet from the Sun as viewed from the Earth. The maximum elongation of Mercury is 28°; that of Venus, 46° (Some textbooks give this as 48°). Thus Mercury can form only the conjunction and semi-sextile aspects to the Sun; and Venus can form these and the semi-square.

EMERSION—A planet coming from, or emerging from, under the Sun's beams so as to be seen. This word usually is used in connection with eclipses and occultations. The opposite is Immersion which means the entering of the Sun or Moon into eclipse, or the beginning of an occultation.

EPHEMERAL MAP—Used in horary astrology (See *Astrology*.) The chart or map is "ephemeral" because its use passes quickly; that is, its value changes, as it was set for a certain hour. ("Ephemera" means change.)

EPHEMERIS—The Sun, Moon and planets change their locations in the zodiac every day, some slowly and some fast. An ephemeris is a table showing the places of the planets day by day. It is a vital part of astrological work. (The plural for ephemeris is ephemerides.)

EPOCH—A point of time in reference to which other dates are calculated. The prenatal epoch is a system of birth-hour rectification in which the Moon's place ten lunar months previous to the birth moment becomes the ascending or descending degree of birth. (See *Conception*.)

EQUATOR—The imaginary line drawn around the Earth separating it into two equal parts, the northern and southern hemispheres. Extended out into space, the line marks the celestial equator.

EQUINOX—"Equal Night." When the Sun is at an equinoctial point, the day and night are of equal length; the first day of spring and the first day of autumn; or the first degree of Aries and the first degree of Libra.

EQUINOCTIAL SIGNS—Aries and Libra.

ESSENCE—See *Quintessence*.

ESSENES—See *Dead Sea Scrolls*.

ESOTERIC—That which is hidden from common view; information known only to the learned. For Esoteric Astrology, see *Astrology*. The opposite of Esoteric is Exoteric, or that which is on the outside, for all to see and know.

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES—The dignities and debilities of each of the planets are given in this dictionary under the names of the signs. The essential dignities are assumed by some astrologers to include signs of the same element as the one ruled by the planet, as well as signs of the same quality.

EVOLUTION, Theory Of—Astrology presupposes a Supreme Intelligence in the universe, the Creative Force. It is hardly possible to equate this with the teaching of the evolution theory which tells us we are what and where we are as the result of "natural selection," the "selecting" done by an animal force that began with a one-cell protozoan, gradually over millions of years evolving to the stature of a human. As it is taught today, there is no room in the evolution theory for extrasensory perception, nor for the philosophy of dualism. Perhaps some day it may be taught differently.

EXOTERIC—See *Esoteric*.

EXTRASENSORY PERCEPTION, or ESP—The ability to perceive in a manner not possible to the five senses or sensory perception. Originally ascribed only to telepathy and clairvoyance, the term is now generally applied to anything paranormal.

ESP CARDS—See *Zener Cards*.

ESP IN ASTROLOGY—Some astrologers are endowed with a degree of extrasensory perception, similar to that of a clairvoyant or other psychic person. This explains why sometimes (not always) an astrologer might be able to make a direct-hit prediction on the basis of the chart he is studying. Astrology as such cannot foretell specific events or details but ESP can and sometimes does. When an astrologer succeeds in doing so he should be clear in his explanation and tell that he was aided by ESP, that astrology alone did not do it for him. An astrologer who deliberately wishes to impress people with his "power" to foretell definite events all the time, misrepresents himself. He practices astromancy, not astrology; and astromancy is condemned by all honest astrologers. Astrology itself is not a facet or branch of extrasensory perception, ESP, and this cannot be stated too emphatically.



FACE—As used in astrology “face” means a subdivided part of a sign. Thus the thirty degrees of a sign are divided into two faces of fifteen degrees each, positive and negative, or masculine and feminine, or electric and magnetic, or active and passive. We begin with Aries: the first fifteen degrees are positive, the last negative; then Taurus: the first fifteen degrees are negative, the rest positive; then Gemini: the first fifteen degrees are positive, the rest negative; and so on around the zodiac.

Decans are ten-degree faces of the signs; these are divided into five-degree faces as well. Then finally we have the dwadashamsa, half of the five-degree faces, or two-and-a-half degrees each. (See *Dwadashamsa*.)

FALL—The sign of a planet’s “fall” is the one opposite the one of its exaltation. (See *Debilities*.)

FAMILIARITY—Any kind of aspect or reception between planets.

FEMININE SIGNS—Negative signs, or magnetic, or passive. Aries is masculine or electric, Taurus is feminine or magnetic, Gemini is masculine or positive, and so on around the zodiac. The words negative, feminine, magnetic, and passive all mean the same thing; as do the words positive, masculine, electric, and active. The words are merely symbolic. They do not mean that a woman born under Aries is masculine or that a Taurean

man is feminine. The words electric and magnetic describe the nature better than masculine and feminine.

FERTILE SIGNS—See *Barren Signs*.

FIGURE—Any astrological chart or diagram is a figure.

FIRE SIGNS—Aries, Leo and Sagittarius, known as the Fire Triplicity or Fire Trigon. There are four such triplicities, the others being Earth, Air and Water. The Fire signs are the spiritual group, as against physical, mental and emotional. This does not mean that natives of these signs are more “spiritual” than others, for all horoscopes have all twelve signs. It simply means that anyone having these signs strong in the horoscope, by house cusp or planetary tenancy, will succeed sooner if engaged in a profession or occupation requiring more interest in spiritual matters, such as religion, philosophy, justice in the courts, creativeness, relaxation and mental refreshment, the spreading of knowledge, and so on. A connection with any of these will prove satisfying, either in a supervisory capacity or in a mental way.

FIXED SIGNS—See *Cardinal Signs*.

FIXED STARS—Some astrologers consider fixed stars in their calculation and interpretation. (See *Constellations*.) Yet most do not, relying only on the solar system and its planets. Different fixed stars have different values, as the Pleiades are considered favorable and fortunate while Algol is said to be unfavorable and unfortunate. Those who employ fixed stars in their work use many. The argument in their favor is, they “work.” Against them, the “work” is merely coincidental with planetary influence. Another argument against them or at least some of them, is their great distance from the ecliptic.

FLYING SAUCERS, or Unidentified Flying Objects, UFO—These have no special value in astrology, but astrologers are interested in them because they eventually may shed more light on our planetary system.

FORD, Arthur—Well known American trance medium.

FORECAST—An astrological survey of the future according to the movements of the planets. It is not synonymous with the word "prediction," for like the weatherman who may forecast rain but cannot predict who will be wet, the astrologer can only forecast conditions, trends and probabilities. (See *Interpretation and Forecasting*.)

FORTUNE, Part of—See *Arabian Points*.

FOUNDATION FOR RESEARCH ON THE NATURE OF MAN—An institution headquartered at Durham, North Carolina, which replaced the Parapsychology Laboratory there, formerly at Duke University. The Foundation associates are mainly interested in ESP and what it may enable us to learn about man's true nature. It is known by the initials F.R.N.M.

FOURTH DIMENSION—Since Einstein's relativity theory became better known, time is generally recognized to be the fourth dimension.

FRANKL, Victor E.—Viennese psychoanalyst who recommended that religion be taken into consideration in psychiatric practice. He is the author of the book *The Doctor and the Soul*.

FREE WILL—Astrology teaches that man's free will and choice are paramount in his behavior. Astrology is not deterministic, or fatalistic.

FREUD, Sigmund—Generally known as the "father of psychoanalysis," Freud taught that man's driving force is the "pleasure principle," for which he coined the word Id; man is constantly seeking pleasure and all his acts are directed toward that end; life is hedonistic. In a series of lectures before the Astrologers Guild of America, on the subjects of ESP and astrology, the author disputed Freud's Id thesis, insisting that man's goal is joy and not

pleasure. There is a difference between pleasure and joy; joy can only be good, while pleasure can be evil; pleasure can lead to remorse but joy leads only to contentment and peace of mind. When men seek pleasure, as Freud contends, they really seek joy but their pleasurable pursuits can and frequently do harm to them, and so they find no joy in their pleasure. Freud said further that the Id determines the nature of the Ego, which in turn is supervised by the Super-ego, altogether under the surveillance of the Censor.

As an astrological appraisal of the situation, the author suggests that the fifth house is the seat of the Id, the first house (Ascendant) is the path of the Ego, the Super-ego is the ninth house, the three forming the spiritual or Fire triplicity. This triangle is then subjected to the surveillance of the Mutable Square or Censor: third house or mind; sixth house or health; ninth house or religion; and twelfth house or secret emotions and desires. The ninth house being in both the triangle and the square, it enlists the aid of the second, sixth and twelfth in trying to keep man on the right, joyful road.

FRUITFUL SIGNS, Fertile Signs—See *Barren Signs*.

FRUSTRATION—A term used in horary astrology when one planet is applying to an aspect of another, which aspect would tend to signify some event; but before such aspect culminates, a third planet, by its swifter motion, interposes to anticipate the culmination of the forming aspect by completing one of its own.

G

GALACTIC CENTER—The gravitational center around which the Sun revolves and which was thought to be near the first degree of the present measure of the sign Capricorn; and which has been confirmed by several astronomers. They have arrived at a position at the center of the Milky Way galaxy at Right Ascension 270° , Declination about north 30° (north of the equator) which brings it to just a few degrees south of the Sun at time of Winter Solstice (a few degrees south of the ecliptic.) The Sun's actual travel is estimated at 200 miles per second in orbit. As it is placed some 30,000 light-years from the center of the Milky Way galaxy, one complete orbit is estimated to require about 200 million years. So we see that the Sun, although a fixed star within its own system, does move, and indeed everything in the starry heavens moves; though so very slowly that we are safe in calling them fixed stars. Our Sun rotates and revolves.

GALAXY—A large cluster or group of stars, as the Milky Way is a galaxy. Refer to preceding definition.

GAMBLING—In astrology the fifth house is considered to be the angle of gambling. This is because it is the second house when we count the fourth as number one, and the second house relationship always is a money relationship. The fourth house, zodiacal or horoscopolical, represents accumulation or savings; the fifth represents spontaneous increase or decrease in the savings, as in games of chance. Sincere astrologers prefer to advise

against any sort of gambling, however, preferring the safety of the fourth house to the vagaries of the fifth.

GARRETT, Eileen, J.—Well known psychic and trance medium. Founder of the Parapsychology Foundation. Author, editor, publisher of the *International Journal of Parapsychology*. She is considered to be the greatest psychic sensitive in the English-speaking world today.

GEMINI—The third sign of the zodiac, it is known as the Twins. Its symbol consists of two parallel vertical lines joined top and bottom. Thought originally to symbolize the stars Castor and Pollux, it is modernly accepted as suggesting the mutability—the “from one to the other” idea—of the sign’s quality, double-bodied or bi-corporeal. It is the sign of discussion, exchange of opinion, teacher and pupil relationship, scientific research, communication of ideas, and all other forms of communication as well: the post office, railroads, the telegraph, etc. The Sun usually enters this sign on May 21. (See *Signs*.)

Gemini is of the Air element, Mutable quality, and Intellectual trinity. The keywords are vivification, intellect, diversity. The birth gems are tourmaline, emerald, lapis lazuli. (See *Gems*.) Its color is orange. (See *Color*.) The planetary ruler is Mercury. (See *Rulership*.)

In nature, this sign is masculine or positive; active, expressionable, and dominant. Some favorable attributes are: clever, intuitive, refined, affectionate. Some unfavorable: restless, sometimes too clever, often misunderstood. It is observant, thoughtful, studious, suspicious, superficial.

In employment, he generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of his birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, he gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile: Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, Aquarius, Aries. Research has shown that for marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent; that is, if one of the partners has his or her Sun in the

sign in which the other's chart shows the Moon, or in favorable aspect to it.

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Gemini give evidence of mastership, activities on the mental plane, deduction after assimilation. Those of the second decan: fidelity, the espousal of progressive causes. Third decan: reason, the power of the objective mind.

The essential dignities and debilities of Mercury, the planetary ruler of Gemini, are: dignities—it governs Gemini and Virgo, and is exalted in Aquarius; debilities—it is in its detriment when in Sagittarius and Pisces, and in its fall when in Leo.

In mundane astrology Gemini rules universities, colleges, schools and all activity connected with them; and all modes of transportation and delivery of messages.

GEMS—There is no authoritative list of gems according to astrology, though many lists are in existence. They are the arbitrary choices of those compiling them, though there is a similarity discernible among them. Jewelry vendors have lists according to month, but in astrology they are listed according to sign, and this often causes confusion. Some jewelers say their lists are astrologically based; but the first day of any month is not the date on which the Sun enters a new sign in that month. A good suggestion might be to take an astrological list to the shop and choose a sign gem that corresponds to the month gem on the jeweler's list. For sign gems, see *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Gemini*, etc.

GENETHLIACAL—Pertaining to birth. A genethliacal chart is a natal chart, the birth chart. Other names for the birth chart are geniture, natus, nativity, radix.

GEOCENTRIC—The earth in the center.

GEODETTIC EQUIVALENT—See *Rulership*, *Geographical*.

GNOMES—See *Dryad*.

GRAND CROSS—Four planets involved, each squaring one of the others, form a square, the angles of which form a cross. Also known as Grand Square.

GRAND TRINE—Three planets involved, each 120° distance from the others, their angles forming a triangle.

GREGORIAN CALENDAR—The calendar now in use in the United States and most other countries, introduced in 1582 by Pope Gregory XIII. (See *Julian Calendar*.)



HALL, Manly Palmer—Recognized as America's outstanding and most experienced Orientalist; author of the celebrated volume *The Secret Teachings of All Ages: An Encyclopedic Outline of Masonic, Hermetic, Qabalistic and Rosicrucian Symbolical Philosophy*, considered by many scholars to be the greatest book ever published in the United States. Founder of the Philosophical Research Society; has written many books on astrology, a subject in which he is well versed.

HARVEST MOON—At this season of the year the Moon's path more nearly parallels that of the Earth, hence it remains near the horizon for several days, at the same hour. Similarly with the Hunter's Moon, which is nearest Full Moon to September 23rd, the time of solar ingress into Libra, the Autumn Equinox.

HELIALACAL RISING—Rising with the Sun. When a planet, or a star, after it has been hidden by the Sun's rays, becomes visible again. The opposite phenomenon is Heliacal Setting, when a planet or star is overtaken by the Sun and is lost in its rays. The Heliacal Rising or Setting of the Moon occurs when it is within 17° of the Sun; other planets or stars when within 30° .

HELIALACAL SETTING—See *Heliacal Rising*.

HELIOCENTRIC—The Sun in the center, as against geocentric which means the Earth in the center. The solar system is heliocentric. (See *Astrology*.)

HEMISPHERE—Half a sphere. In geography we have the Western and Eastern hemispheres, consisting of continents. Then we have the northern and southern hemispheres, divided by the Earth's equator. Sometimes hemisphere means from 0° Aries to 0° Libra, or from the Greenwich meridian in England to the International Date Line in the Pacific Ocean.

HEREDITY—Most astrologers study the first, fourth and tenth-house cusps for heredity indications, most importantly any planets within ten degrees on either side of these cusps.

HERMES—An Olympian god, son of Zeus and Maia, identified by the Romans with Mercury, messenger of the gods; giver of increase to herds; guardian of roads and commerce; god of science, invention, eloquence, cunning, trickery. All these are Mercury's attributes.

HERMES TRISMEGISTUS—identified with the Egyptian god Thoth, he was the fabled author of Neo-Platonic, Judaic, cabalistic, alchemical and astrological works; studied as sacred by the Egyptian priests. Many spurious writings have been put forward as Hermetic. Theories and philosophical views peculiar to the Hermetic writings are characterized as hermetical.

HERSCHEL—Sir William; discoverer of the planet Uranus. The planet is often named Herschel, and sometimes Georgium Sidus.

HEXAGON ASPECT—Same as the sextile aspect. (See *Aspects*.) Any design having six sides is a hexagon.

HIGHER SELF—Considered to be the Astral body (See *Astral Body*.) The higher self is accepted by most occultists but its nature is not known with any degree of exactitude. To understand it is the goal of all psychical researchers and parapsychology experimenters, for the mysteries of ESP are enveloped in it. It is expected that once this astral self is recognized as a fact, it will also be agreed that it is the mover of all of man's actions; in other words, the real man is a spiritual or astral man, the physical body merely being his instrument. This realization could change our civilization. It is on the astral body that all thoughts and memories are layered, and from this view it is said to be man's soul; it is this that manifests itself when a "ghost" is seen, either in bi-location and astral projection or apparitions of the dead. The astral body "sees" things as they are and not as they appear to be, as our physical eyes see them. It is believed it was his higher self that spoke through the entranced body of Edgar Cayce, for example; and it is also suspected that this hidden "self" is the source of inspiration for all great artists, inventors and innovators, reformers, religious teachers and so on. Everybody has a higher self, the source of "hunches" that warn or caution.

HINDU ASTROLOGY—There is as much variation among the methods employed in India as anywhere else, where some still use the old constellational or fixed zodiac and others the tropical, as most do in the West; where some use only the visible planets and the Moon's Nodes and others use all the planets and disregard the nodes. Some Hindus still draw their charts in square or oblong design, while others have adopted the circle of the West. (See *Square Horoscope Diagrams* in Appendix.)

As reported by the astrological researcher Nicholas DeVore, basing his work on a fixed zodiac the Hindu astrologer takes the birth year, subtracts the number 498, then multiplies by 50-1/3" per year, reducing the product to arc and subtracting it from all positions computed according to a geocentric ephemeris. It is complicated, and shunned by Western astrologers because it leads to interpretive conflict. The February 1962 multiple conjunction in Aquarius, for example, an air sign, was interpreted in India as being in the constellation Capricorn, an earth sign, with the result that some Hindu astrologers predicted the end of the world, whereas no Western astrologer did so. When the Hindus commit an error of this sort, the unlearned who like to criticize immediately blame the Western astrologers, when as a matter of fact the Westerners are of an entirely different school. The fatalism of the East is not found in the West.

The Hindu names of the signs and visible planets are as follows: Aries—Mesham; Taurus—Vrishabham; Gemini—Mithuma; Cancer—Katakam; Leo—Simha; Virgo—Kanya; Libra—Tulam; Scorpio—Vrischika; Sagittarius—Dhanus; Capricorn—Makaram; Aquarius—Kumbha; Pisces—Minam. The luminaries and planets: Sun—Surya; Moon—Chandra; Mercury—Budham; Venus—Shukra; Mars—Kuja; Jupiter—Cura; Saturn—Shani; The Moon's nodes: North, Rahu; South, Ketu. Ascendant—Lagnam; Trine aspect—Trikonam; square aspect—Kandra; the four angular houses—Kendra; the four succedent—Panapara; the four cadent—Apokalima.

HONORS—These refer to the Sun and Midheaven and their radical aspects, as indicating the degrees of fame and of honor to which a person may come. The luminaries (Sun and Moon) in the first or tenth houses is a sign of high honors. Jupiter rising (first house) or at the Midheaven (tenth house) shows a high degree of prestige. The Ascendant and Midheaven are of great importance in chart interpretation, and aspects to them are valuable as aspects between planets.

HORARY ASTROLOGY—See *Astrology*. It is not al-

ways easy to determine the root hour for a horary chart. Which time is correct, when the "problem" was born? Or when the question is asked of the astrologer. When a client leaves his home at 9 A.M. and arrives at the astrologer's studio at eleven, is the correct hour for the erection of the chart 9 A.M. or 11 A.M.? Yet horary practitioners have achieved a high degree of success by accepting as the right hour the time when the question is asked. The first house or Ascendant is considered to represent the querent, and the other houses are read according to the standard method, though more attention is paid to retrograde motion, and applying and separating aspects.

HORIZON—There are three "horizons." The sensible or visible: When a person stands erect and looks straight ahead of him, the extension of his view is the sensible horizon, that which he sees according to the height of his body. The physical horizon: When a person focuses his eyes in the distance where the sky and earth seem to meet or join, he looks at the physical horizon. This is the one we mean when we say "the ship disappeared below the horizon," or "we saw the ship coming up over the horizon." To see this horizon it is necessary to lower our sight, ever so slightly but we lower it nonetheless, making it different from the sensible horizon. Finally there is the true horizon; that point which is 90° below the zenith and which we cannot see. It is this true horizon that we use in astrology.

HOROSCOPE—Just what it says: A "scope" of the "hour." It is a planetary picture of the hour a person is born. There is no such thing as a daily horoscope, for a person does not enter a new physical body every day; nor is there any such thing as a monthly horoscope, or "my horoscope for 1968," or any other year. But we do have daily guides, monthly guides and yearly forecasts. Yet the word "horoscope" has been so abused and misunderstood that it has become synonymous with astrology itself in the mind of the general public. To get the truth of this matter across to the public is so difficult, most astrology publishers gave up long ago in despair. The

word "horoscope" frequently appears on magazine covers for no other reason than to attract readers. An equal sufferer in this respect is the word "prediction," which is often confused with "forecast."

HORSE RACING—We include this term in our dictionary advisedly, to caution the reader against it; that is, against trying to determine in advance by astrology which horse will win a race. It simply cannot be done, regardless of what any "authorities" may have to say about it, and no matter which "methods" they may use. Nor should it be possible to do it. This sort of prediction is fortune telling, which astrology is not. (See *Astromancy*, and *Gambling*.)

HOUDINI, Harry—A well known magician and escape artist who flourished in the early decades of this century (he died in 1927), and whose real name was Eric Weiss. We include him in our dictionary because he was reputed to have "exposed" trance mediums, and that he believed communication with the spirit world is impossible. That is not true. He did expose quite a number of fraudulent mediums, which gave the unlearned newspaper reporters a basis for their untrue allegation that all mediums are frauds. Houdini never "exposed" a genuine medium, nor did he wish to, for he was a firm believer in the existence of a spirit world, often seeking messages from his deceased mother. The author has in his possession a letter from a medium who frequently was visited by Houdini, who had no intention to "expose" her. Just before he died (his death resulted from a freak accident, in Canada) he wrote to his friend Fulton Oursler, author and newspaper columnist, that he was afraid the spiritualists were trying to bring the inhabitants of the spirit world to act against him because he had exposed some of the fakers among them, and he was sincere in his fear. The story was published by Oursler in the *New York American*. Houdini also left a secret message with his wife, asking her to try to get in touch with him through a good medium in case of his death. The magazine *Psychic Observer* published an account of a seance attended by

Houdini's widow during which the secret message came through the entranced medium, who happened to be Arthur Ford, one of the best known in the United States.

HOUSES OF THE HOROSCOPE—There are twelve. (See section *What Is the Horoscope?*) The word "houses" is, however, used in different ways. For example, the Sun ruling the sign Leo makes Leo the Sun's first house; this would make Virgo the Sun's second house, so around the wheel, with Cancer the Sun's twelfth house. Every ruling planet has houses of this category. Then there are "aspect houses." A trine aspect, for example, is a triangle, and in the zodiac a trine corresponds to a trinity or trigon. Trine sign numbers form triangles, as the Fire Signs: Aries the first sign, number one; Leo the fifth sign, number five; Sagittarius the ninth sign, number nine. Therefore all trine aspects have either a fifth or a ninth-house value. Squares have a fourth or tenth-house value: oppositions a seventh-house value. Sextiles have a third or eleventh-house value, and so on. One might say in astrology that everything is houses.

Affairs of the houses: *First house*—This reveals the native's temperament, the way he expresses himself, his disposition and personal tendencies and characteristics. *Second house*—Affairs affecting the native's income; whether he may have an easy or difficult time of it, depending on the planetary tenancy or sign on the cusp and its ruler. *Third house*—Affairs of his brothers and sisters; short journeys, correspondence, studies, mental abilities and natural inclination of the mind. *Fourth house*—Home and parents; mother or father depending on which is the sustainer; affairs of property and savings, land, mines, farms and so on. *Fifth house*—Personal joys, creative ability, love affairs, children and affairs of young people, speculation and gambling. *Sixth house*—Health condition, service and servants, clothing, hygiene, all things having to do with day-by-day work and health. *Seventh house*—partnerships, marriage, contracts, open enemies, the manner of dealing with the public. *Eighth house*—Connections with other people's moneys; inheritance and legacies, death and affairs of the dead; the

generative urge (usually known as "sex"); this is an occult house and may indicate psychic ability. Organic and chronic disease could be discernible here. *Ninth house*—Foreign connections, long journeys, legal and court matters, religious inclination. Connection with mate's brothers and sisters, in-laws. This is another occult house, dreams, visions, psychic experiences, religious awareness, intuition; philosophical tendencies. *Tenth house*—Connections with employer and other superiors; profession, occupation, honor, fame, the house of government. Connections with the parent who is the provider. *Eleventh house*—Hopes and expressed desires, friends and social circle. In a mundane chart this area shows the financial interests of the government, or the employer's, as it is number two when we count the tenth house as number one; the second house relationship always has financial overtones. *Twelfth house*—Secret enemies; secret desires and emotions, deepfelt wishes; confinement and seclusion, silent suffering; self-undoing as a result of wrong living or bad health habits.

HOUSE DIVISION—Astrologers are not all in agreement in the matter of how the twelve angles (houses) of the horoscope should be divided, though practically speaking, there is only little difference among them as far as planetary position is concerned. The different methods affect the cusps but sometimes only a few degrees. The standard method, or the one in general use—the one we employed in our Introduction—is the Placidus system, named for the astronomer Placido de Titi. Then there is the Regiomontanus system, named for the astronomer Johann Mueller who was hailed in Italy as the "king of the mountains" (Regio-montanus) because he came from beyond the Alps, from Germany. Thirdly, the Campanus system, named for the astronomer Campano. Also the Horizontal system, different from the foregoing. Then there is the Porphyry system, named for Porphyry; and the Morinus system named for Morinus. Finally we have the equal-house or Zenith system, so named because it considers the Zenith to be the top of the chart instead of the Midheaven. Many students think the Zenith and

Midheaven are the same thing but they are not. The Zenith is the point overhead while the Midheaven is the great circle overhead.

The Midheaven circle is drawn beginning at the Zenith downward toward the equator which it crosses at right angles, but the Zenith itself is zodiacal, depending for its position on the zodiac or ecliptic, while the Midheaven depends for its position on the equator; where the great circle happens to cross the ecliptic is then the tenth-house cusp. The Midheaven and Zenith would be the same if the ecliptic and equator were parallel but they are not. There is an angle of obliquity of about 23° . If the Midheaven were the point overhead it naturally would be exactly 90° above the Ascendant, or precisely half way between the Ascendant and Descendant, but reference to any horoscope chart will show that this is not the case. The only times the Midheaven could be exactly overhead is when either Aries 0° or Libra 0° are on the Ascendant, the equinoctial points.

The Placidus system—The main factor here is a time arc: the time of travel is measured of a celestial body going upward from the Ascendant to the Midheaven, and this time measure is trisected. Example: Suppose a celestial body requires six hours to go from the Ascendant to the Midheaven; it is divided into three parts of two hours each. Calculations then are made to see which zodiacal degree is reached after two hours of travel, and that point is marked as the twelfth-house cusp. The point reached after two more hours would be the eleventh-house cusp. The distance from the fourth-house cusp to the Ascendant is a similar time arc and the second and third-house cusps are based on it. The cusps on the right side of the chart are always the opposite zodiacal degrees of those calculated for the left side; and so all the cusps are determined. Depending on the season of the year and the latitude of the birth, the Asc-M.C. arc of course is not six hours every time everywhere, which accounts for the difference in cusp distances among charts. Because of the resultant "squeezing" and "expanding" of the houses, the Placidus system often is referred to as a "distortion map," as are all the other systems except the

Zenith system, or equal-house method.

The Regiomontanus system—This is based on spatial arcs, as against the time arcs of the Placidus system. The Campanus, Porphyry and Morinus systems are spatial arc methods also; so, too, is the Zenith system, though the latter is purely zodiacal while the others are focused on the Earth's equator because their Midheaven is drawn at right angles to it. Regiomontanus believed that if the Midheaven meridian is determined on the equator, the other cusps should be also; the arc formed by extending a circle from the Midheaven along the horizon to the prime vertical he then divided into quadrants, or three equal parts, the meridian degree was one end of the arc and the point where the prime vertical intersected the equator was the other end.

He then drew great circles from the meridian at the horizon, over to the first quadrant-division point on the equator, upward and across the ecliptic, then down to the point of the horizon opposite the point where he began. The point of intersection at the ecliptic was his eleventh-house cusp. Another such circle through the second of the quadrant-division points marked the twelfth-house cusp. The Ascendant, of course, was the first-house cusp, the zodiacal degree on the horizon itself where the prime vertical intersects it. The points on the second equatorial quadrant were treated the same way, giving Regiomontanus his second and third-house cusps. The Imum Coeli, or point opposite the Midheaven naturally was the fourth-house cusp, being opposite the meridian or tenth-house cusp; and just as the fourth naturally is opposite the tenth, so the fifth would be opposite the eleventh, the sixth opposite the twelfth, the seventh (Descendant) opposite the first (Ascendant) the eighth opposite the second and the ninth opposite the third.

The Campanus system—Campano's mode of thinking about house division was not entirely unlike that of Regiomontanus, but he used different arcs for division into quadrants. Instead of trisecting the equatorial arc from the meridian to the prime vertical he trisected the arcs of the prime vertical from the meridian or M.C. to the horizon and from the horizon to the I.C. Through his

quadrant-division points he then drew great circles across the ecliptic, as did Regiomontanus. Where his circles intersected the ecliptic he marked the cusps of his houses.

The Horizontal system—Arcs of the horizon are trisected, rather than the equator or prime vertical.

The Porphyry system—In this system one only calculates the Ascendant and Midheaven meridian. The distance from one to the other along the zodiac is then arbitrarily divided into three equal sections, thus easily determining the cusps of the eleventh and twelfth houses, the Ascendant being the first and the M.C. the tenth. The fourth or I.C. naturally being opposite the tenth, and the distance between the first and the fourth being equally divided, the second and third are easily marked. With these figured, the remaining ones are placed opposite to complete the chart.

The Morinus system—This method assumes that the houses ought to be equally divided, though not zodiacal.

The meridian is checked at the equator to find its degree of Right Ascension, or RA. Measurement along the equator always is done by RA. Then thirty degrees are counted from that RA point twelve times, giving each house thirty degrees of Right Ascension. These RA degrees then are converted back into zodiacal degrees which mark all the house cusps. For this reason the cusps on a Morinus chart are never far from equi-distant; on the zodiac they may emerge a bit under or over thirty degrees because of the obliquity of the ecliptic.

Thus the RA meridian is not our conventional midheaven. In the Morinus system it is named the "mid-equator." The two are not alike because the ecliptic and equator are not parallel. Nor is our conventional ascendant found on the first cusp of a Morinus map. In this system the first cusp marks the "east point"—not the ascendant.

Because the equator is exactly midway between the north and south geographical poles, as against the ecliptic, which courses up and down, only one Morinus Table of Houses is necessary, which serves for all geographical parallels of latitude. Differences in house cusps on various Morinus charts are based solely on differences in sidereal time at birth. Refer to the illustrative house-division charts

in the back pages of this dictionary. The Morinus chart as shown is set for the same sidereal time as the other example charts.

The Zenith system; equal-house system—Early in this century Dr. A. E. Thierens, well known astrologer in Holland, wrote a book on astrology in which he mentioned the equal-house method besides the others, so this system is not new. However, it became more widespread when Dr. William J. Tucker of England revived it under the name of Zenith System, so named because it considers the zenith to be the tenth-house cusp instead of the Midheaven meridian. This is the only difference between it and the Morinus system, for both advocate equal division of the twelve houses; but Morinus divides them along the equator while Tucker divides them along the ecliptic or zodiac. Astrologers who use this method need the Table of Houses only for reference to the Ascendant, which tells them at the same time what the Descendant is. The zenith naturally would be a point exactly midway between these two, or 90° above both on the chart. The rest is facility itself: all that is necessary is to allocate thirty degrees to each house in regular zodiacal order.

One of the prominent astrological associations in England is the Faculty of Astrological Studies in London. Only the equal-house method is taught there, the Zenith System. Dr. Tucker himself of course uses it exclusively in his work, as did also Dr. Carl G. Jung, the world-renowned psychoanalyst who was also an astrologer. In the United States its advocates include Carl Payne Tobey and the author, but there are several others who use it all the time.

HUNTER'S MOON—See *Harvest Moon*.

HYLEG—Also known as Alpheta, or Apheta, this is supposed to be the “giver of life.” It is a section of the birth chart, or sections, assumed to be indicative of long or short life. The Sun or Moon is hyleg if either is near the Ascendant between the fifth degree above to the twenty-fifth degree below the rising degree, or in the place opposite relative to the seventh house cusp; or between the

fifth degree below the ninth cusp all the way over to the twenty-fifth degree below the eleventh cusp. If neither Sun nor Moon are in these areas, some astrologers consider the Ascendant itself to act as hyleg. When a malefic planet comes to these sensitive areas by transit affecting the Sun, Moon or Ascendant, it is termed the "anareta," which means the "killer." Most modern astrologers ignore all of this, for it is not pre-ordained in a person's birth chart when he must die. Good health can be preserved by choice and free will. If it is not, then death may be seen by an experienced astrologer, but death often comes when hyleg has nothing to do with it.



ID—See *Freud, Sigmund*

IDES—A day in the Roman calendar and seven days before it. They applied to the day on which the Sun passed the points of the equinoxes and tropics. Thus the Sun in the last seven degrees of Pisces were the Ides of March; the seven degrees of Gemini were the Ides of June; the last seven degrees of Virgo were the Ides of September; the last seven degrees of Sagittarius were the Ides of December.

IMMERSION—See *Emersion*.

IMPEDITED—A planet is impeded or impeded in its natural action when unfavorably aspected by others, especially by Mars, Saturn, Uranus and Pluto.

IMUM COELI—The “undersky.” The meridian point opposite the Medium Coeli. The abbreviation is I.C.

INCONJUNCT—See *Aspects*.

INCREASING IN LIGHT—A planet increases in light when it clears the Sun’s beams and moves toward the opposition. The term is used mainly in connection with the Moon.

INFERIOR PLANETS—Those that are between the Earth and the Sun: Mercury and Venus.

INFORTUNES—Planets that may bring difficulty: Mars, Saturn and Uranus, and sometimes Neptune if afflicted. Mercury also, if afflicted. Pluto is not so well known but it is believed to belong among the infortunes.

INGRESS—The date the Sun or a planet enters a sign is the ingress date. Might also be applied to the Moon.

INJUNCT—Same as *Inconjunct*.

INNER PLANETS—Same as *Inferior planets*.

INTERCEPTED SIGNS—The farther north a person is born, the greater the likelihood of some of the horoscope houses stretching beyond thirty degrees, causing others to contract to less than thirty. When more than thirty degrees are in a house it is possible that an entire sign is submerged in it, and such a sign is an intercepted sign. This applies mostly to the house division systems of Placidus, Campanus, and Regiomontanus. (See *House Division*.)

INTERNATIONAL DATE LINE—An imaginary line drawn through the Pacific Ocean 180° or approximately so from the Meridian at Greenwich, England. When traveling back or forth across this line, one loses or gains a day, depending on the direction east or west. Traveling

westward on a Monday, for example, on passing this line, the traveler finds he is already in Tuesday; and traveling eastward the reverse is true.

INTERPRETATION and FORECASTING—In Introduction, see *What Is the Horoscope?*

ISHTAR—Same as *Astarte*, which see.

ISIS AND OSIRIS—Ancient Egyptian gods. When Uranus was discovered in 1781 by the astronomer Herschel, some astrologers predicted that two more planets would be found beyond Uranus and they would be named Isis and Osiris. They were right about the additional planets, but these were named Neptune and Pluto. It might be inserted here that the Dutch astrologer Thierens predicted the discovery of a planet beyond Neptune and that it would be named Pluto. He was right.

ISRAEL, TRIBES OF—Some astrologers believe that Jacob, later to be named Israel, designedly planned his family, to have twelve sons so as to coincide with the twelve signs of the zodiac. Astrology was well known to the ancient Hebrews. The tribes are the descendants of these twelve sons. The Tribe of Issachar was known as the "prophetic tribe," for they were accomplished in the art of prophecy. Nostradamus was of this tribe. (See *Nostradamus*.)



JESUS OF NAZARETH—Biblical evidence supports the assertion that Jesus was an astrologer, besides being a mystic and adept in the quality modernly known as extra-sensory perception. (See *Dead Sea Scrolls*.) Of particular significance is the quotation from Luke XXI:25, Christ's words: "And there shall be signs in the Sun and in the Moon and in the stars"; and the 11th verse of the same chapter: "And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven." Many astrologers working mainly in mundane astrology are of the opinion that the world is presently coming to the period which Jesus had in mind.

There are books extant in which it is reported that Jesus had been in Egypt conferring with astrologers there and learning the science; and that he had visited both Persia and India where he met with the sages of those lands. The student has substance for his right to believe that Jesus was well trained and learned in all the occult arts of his day. It is the common belief that he lived in Nazareth until he was thirty years of age when he suddenly decided to become a preacher, having been a carpenter until that time. The Bible tells us nothing of him between ages twelve and thirty, the eighteen-year lapse being referred to as the hidden years, but occultists doubt that he spent all his time in Nazareth. To them those years are not quite as "hidden" as they are generally assumed to be.

JOY—See *Freud, Sigmund*.

JOYS—The term is seldom used by modern astrologers. It means certain places in the zodiac where the planets are harmoniously located, therefore having some dignity therein.

JULIAN CALENDAR—Named for Julius Caesar. It was the calendar in use before the present-day Gregorian calendar was adopted. When the change was made from the one to the other, ten days were skipped, or "lost." Sometimes the Julian calendar is referred to simply as "Old Style," or O.S. When George Washington was born the date was recorded as February 12, for it was Old Style. Today we celebrate his birthday on February 22, Gregorian. Ten days were "skipped."

JUNG, Carl Gustav—World-renowned psychoanalyst, pupil of Sigmund Freud, but who repudiated much of the Freudian teaching. In astrology Jung is perhaps best known for his *Astrological Experiment*, in which he showed that in happy marriages, among other things, the Sun-Moon relationship between man and wife is highly important, which is referred to in the brief resumes of the twelve signs in this dictionary: *Aries, Taurus, Cancer*, etc. Jung was an astrologer himself, being deeply interested in all occult subjects. In one of his books he pointed out that he used the equal-house method of house division, the Zenith system, thus apparently shunning all distortionate chart methods. (See *House Division*.) Nor is there any evidence that he used symbolic directions or progressions.



KABALA, Kabbala—See *Cabala*.

KALPA—In Hindu philosophy a vast span of time, “a night and day of a Brahma.” A yuga is one of the four ages of the world; the first was the Krita Yuga; the second was the Treta Yuga; the third was the Dvapara Yuga; and the one we are now passing through is the Kali Yuga, described as “the darkest and briefest of all,” to last 432,000 years. The total period of the four yugas is called a Maha Yuga or Manvantara, 4,320,000 years. When this vast span ends, the world is to be destroyed, which will be a “night of Brahma.” Then after many thousands of years life on Earth will be resurrected; a “day of Brahma” will be here again. A combination of a night and a day of Brahma is the cycle called a *kalpa*.

KARMA—In occultism, the accumulation of thought-forms layered on the soul or astral body, the impressions of every thought and deed performed by a person, which if evil must be “washed away.” As St. Paul stated it, every jot and tittle will become known and must be cleansed. The word is mostly found in works on reincarnation: if misfortune is experienced in the current or present life, it is assumed the person is working off karma accumulated in a previous existence on Earth. Similarly, if extended good fortune is had, the person is being rewarded for having stored up good karma in the previous existence.

The word "karma" is assumed to be either Hindu or Sanskrit.

Yet it is not necessary to bear the weight of karma because of thoughts and deeds in a previous existence, or to have the joy of reward. Action and reaction work together in this life as well. A person who lives right with himself and right with his fellows and observes the Ten Commandments in all things, will know the rewards for his good behavior in the present life. So the term karma applies whether the person accepts the reincarnation theory or not.

KEPLER, Johannes—German astronomer who discovered the laws of planetary motion. He was also an astrologer, and introduced into the science the 72° aspect, the quintile, and its subdivisions and multiples, such as the decile, tredicile, etc. (See *Aspects*.)

KEY CYCLE—A method of interpretation and forecasting introduced by the astrologer Wynn in the early 1930's. He decided that the extra day added to our calendar in February every fourth year, Leap Year, does not come all at once but is accumulated hour by hour over the entire four-year period. This he defined as "solar increment," or "Key Cycle increment." He prepared tables to show the sidereal time accumulation day by day. A solar return chart was erected covering the year for the day on which the forecast was to be based, but to the sidereal time Wynn added his "increment" time, thus altering the sidereal time for the chart, forming a Key Cycle Ascendant and house cusps for the particular day being studied. The current planetary positions were then set in the Key Cycle chart. Wynn insisted his method was the key to the proper interpretation of the four-year cycle, having discarded the progressed chart and all forms of symbolic directions. (See *Wynn*.)

KEYWORDS—There are several lists in existence of keywords applicable to the twelve signs. One such is:

Aries—Aspiration
Taurus—Integration
Gemini—Vivification
Cancer—Expansion
Leo—Assurance
Virgo—Assimilation

Libra—Equilibrium
Scorpio—Creativity
Sagittarius—Administration
Capricorn—Discrimination
Aquarius—Loyalty
Pisces—Appreciation

KRISHNA—Hindu deity. The central figure in the classic Bhagavad Gita in which Krishna converses with Arjuna. Frequently compared with Christ, Krishna was considered to be the reincarnation of the god Vishnu.

KRONOS—The planet Saturn.



LASER BEAM—A modern invention. A contraction of the force and power of light into a very fine or thin ray or beam. This concentration of power into such a small dimension is so powerful that it can penetrate solid objects. Its main uses are expected to be medical, though there will be other needs for it.

There is an assumption among some astrologers that perhaps the twelve rays or lines that separate the angles or houses of the horoscope are in a subtle manner similar to the laser beam. In photophysics we find the wave theory in light. When we view a star in the sky it seems to have four rays or lines of light emanating from it, 90° apart, forming a cross around the star. Sometimes there

are four additional such lines, apparently a bit shorter, also 90° apart, for a total of eight lines or rays, 45° apart. In astrology such lines are the square and semi-square aspect. At times there appear to be even more than eight. The lines seem to go back into the star, then out again, which is the cause of our saying the star "twinkles." No one has ever—at least it does not seem to have been published—told exactly how many such rays are around a star, and the maximum could be twelve, or there could be twelve principal ones. If there are twelve, they may be the scientific ground on which the horoscope angles are based. If this theory has substance we might say the horoscope lines are each a sort of laser beam, giving them real power and substantial value to house cusps.

It might be added that there are three squares in astrology—cardinal, fixed and mutable. If these have a subtle analogy around a star also, each may be the basis of four of the 90° angles that are prominent around the star, totaling twelve, as in a horoscope chart. All this of course is conjecture, but it reinforces the astrologer's confidence. Our Sun is a star having such angles.

LATITUDE—There are two kinds of latitude considered in astrology, the geographical and the ecliptical. For the erection of a birth chart it is necessary to know the latitude and longitude of the person's birth place—geographical. The Moon and planets move north and south of the ecliptic as they travel in their orbits; when they are north they are in north ecliptical latitude, when south it is south ecliptical latitude.

LEADING HOUSES—They correspond with the Cardinal Signs of the zodiac. The leading houses of the horoscope are the first, fourth, seventh and tenth. The succedent houses are the second, fifth, eighth and eleventh. Finally the cadent houses are the third, sixth, ninth and twelfth. In interpretation their qualities are the same as those of the Cardinal, Fixed and Mutable Signs respectively.

LEAP YEAR—All years divisible by four except the year that opens a new century, unless such centennial year is divisible exactly by 400. Leap years have 366 days instead of the usual 365. The reason for the “leap” is the fact that a normal year really comes to 365 1/4 days. The quarter fraction multiplied by four gives us a full day, the one that is added on coming in February, the 29th day of the month.

LEO—The fifth sign of the zodiac, it is known as the Lion. Its symbol represents a lion's tail. It is the symbol of the nine-month beat of gestation: it is the ninth sign counting Sagittarius as number one (which is the sign of religion) and counting Leo as number one we come to the first sign Aries when we count nine, the sign of new life, springtime. It is therefore the sign of love affairs between men and women, the sign of children and young people in general. It is creative, the angle of personal joys; the entertainment world, personal adornment and attraction. The Sun usually enters this sign on July 23. (See *Signs*.)

Leo is of the Fire Element, Fixed quality, Maternal trinity. Some keywords are compassion, courage, assurance. The birth gems are emerald, ruby, black onyx. (See *Gems*.) Its color is yellow. (See *Color*.) The planetary ruler is the Sun. (See *Rulership*.)

In nature, this sign is masculine or positive; active, expressionable, and dominant. Some favorable qualities are: kind, courageous, altruistic, just, forgiving. Some unfavorable: impulsive, misunderstood, sometimes egotistical. It is powerful, jovial, reciprocal.

In employment, he generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of his birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, he gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile: Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, Aquarius, Aries, Gemini. Research has shown that for marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent;

that is, if one of the partners has his or her Sun in the sign in which the other's chart shows the Moon, or in favorable aspect to it.

Decan division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Leo have qualities of rulership, fiery love, and the desire to dominate others; extremes of pleasure whether in love or asceticism. Those of the second decan: reformation, a convincing leader, given to ruthless onslaughts against his enemies; clear vision as to weaknesses in politics and religion. Third decan: ambition, a determination to rise in life at the sacrifice of anything or anybody.

The essential dignities and debilities of the Sun, the ruler of Leo, are: dignities—it governs Leo and is exalted in Aries; debilities—it is in its detriment when in Aquarius and its fall when in Libra.

In mundane astrology Leo rules the entertainment world, all creative arts, true romance, all affairs affecting young people, especially children.

LEVITATION—In occultism this means the rising of the body above the ground without material aid. A good example is Martin de Porres, recently raised to sainthood by the Roman Catholic Church, whose body was seen to rise off the floor while at the altar.

LIBRA—The seventh sign of the zodiac, it is known as the Scales, or the Balance. Its symbol suggests a scales or balance. It is the sign of friendliness and cooperation, marriage and partnerships, the law and justice, open competition. The Sun usually enters this sign on September 23. (See *Signs*.)

Libra is of the Air element, Cardinal quality, and Reproductive trinity. Some keywords are intuition, justice, equilibrium. The birth gems are pink jasper, opal, chrysolite. (See *Gems*.) Its color is green. (See *Color*.) The planetary ruler is Venus. (See *Rulership*.)

In nature, this sign is masculine or positive; active, expressionable, and dominant. Some favorable attributes are: intuitive, refined, modest, affectionate. Some unfavorable: worrying, too demonstrative. A Libran is a

good joiner, likes to cooperate in civic and other neighborhood and church affairs.

In employment, he generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of his birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, he gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile: Libra, Sagittarius, Aquarius, Aries, Gemini, Leo. Research has found that for marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent; that is, if one of the partners has his or her Sun in the sign in which the other's chart shows the Moon, or in favorable aspect to it.

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Libra have the quality of wisdom and good policy; subtlety in public relations; adventurous in human relations. The second decan: independence, strong individuality; exponent of liberty in thought and action; in rebellion against restrictions and centralized conservatism; espouses progressive movements. Third decan: expiation, a superiority in arts and letters, mind sometimes used to dominate or even enslave others, which could end in serious trouble.

The essential dignities and debilities of Venus, the planetary ruler of Libra, are: dignities—it governs Taurus and Libra and is exalted in Pisces; debilities—it is in its detriment when in Scorpio or Aries and in its fall when in Virgo.

In mundane astrology Libra rules the legal profession, all conciliatory offices, relations with foreign countries including the prospects of war, all councils on human relations seeking justice.

LIGHT, Velocity Of—186,270 miles per second.

LIGHT YEAR—Unit of measurement of ultra-solar system distances. A light-year is the distance light travels in a year—at the rate of 186,270 miles per second, or about six trillion miles—6,000,000,000,000.

LIGHTS—The luminaries Sun and Moon, so called be-

cause the Sun is the light of the day and the Moon the light of the night.

LILITH—A name sometimes given to asteroid No. 1181. It can be seen only with the aid of a telescope, reflecting the light from the Sun. Legend has it that there was another woman in the Garden of Eden named Lilith, which caused the usual triangle trouble, but it is generally conceded to be a myth. Also, some astrologers believe there is another planet in our system, between Sun and Mercury, and its name is Lilith. Others say there is such a planet but its name is Vulcan. Some astrologers have even gone so far as to calculate an ephemeris for this suspected planet.

LOCAL MEAN TIME—The true time at the place of birth. Every degree of longitude equals four minutes of time. A person born in territory governed by Eastern Standard time, for example, but not exactly at 75° west longitude, would have to know the exact longitude of the place and add or subtract four minutes from the standard time for every degree his birth place deviates from 75° , east or west of it as the case may be. Suppose a man is born at 11 A.M. EST and his birth place longitude is 74° . The true local time for him would be 11:04 A.M. If the longitude is 76° , the true time would be 10:56 A.M.

LOGARITHMS—Proportional parts of a quadrant, expressed in numbers, whereby calculations of the planets' places at a given hour can be made by simple addition and subtraction rather than by multiplication or division. They were invented in 1614 by Baron Napier of Murchiston, for use in his astrological work. A table of logarithms usually is found in the back of an ephemeris, but not all publishers include it.

LONG ASCENSION SIGNS—See *Ascension, Long and Short*.

LONGITUDE—There are two longitudes; one is

measured along the equator, or geographical. The other is measured along the ecliptic, or zodiacal. Geographically we measure by east and west longitude beginning at Greenwich, England. Astrologically we measure in one direction, from 0° Aries to 30° Pisces.

LORD—The ruler of the sign of the Ascendant is sometimes referred to as the Lord of the Horoscope.

LUCIFER—The “light bearer”; applied to Venus when the planet is the “morning star.”

LUMINARIES—See *Lights*.

LUNAR—Anything pertaining to Luna, the Moon, is lunar.

LUNAR MANSIONS, Mansions of the Moon—these are a series of twenty-eight divisions of the Moon’s travel through one complete circuit of the zodiac, each representing a day’s average travel of the Moon (roughly 13 degrees) beginning at 0° Aries. In Hindu astrology they are called “asterisms.” Just how these were utilized is not quite clear from the record. Incomplete interpretations of them have been handed down by the Hindus, Arabians and Chinese, but the precise way in which they were used has been lost. Astrologers who consider them say they are Critical Degrees, demanding special attention.

LUNAR MONTH—More correctly, a synodic month; the total of the Moon’s annual travel in excess of that of the Sun, when reduced to time, gives the duration of the mean synodic revolution of the Moon month or lunar month as 29.531 days, in which the Moon returns to its former position in relation to the Sun. The Moon’s sidereal month is 27.322 days.

LUNAR SEMICIRCLE—From Aquarius to Cancer inclusive.

LUNAR YEAR—Twelve lunar months, a total of 354

days, or 11-1/4 days shorter than the Solar year. The lunar year is used by Jews and Mohammedans as the basis of their calendars. The Jews add an intercalary month to keep in line with the solar year; a kind of "leap year" pattern.

LUNATION—The New Moon, considered as a connection, or partnership between, or binding together of the Sun and Moon; a syzygy.

LUNATION, Synodical—The return of the progressed Moon, after birth, to the same distance from the progressed Sun, as that which the natal Moon was from the natal Sun at birth. This takes place about every 29½ days. In progressions each such lunation or month is considered to represent one year of life.



MAGI—Plural of Magus. A Magus was an astronomer-priest in the Zoroastrian religion, an astrologer in ancient Persia, now in our geography named Iran. The King James Version of the Bible (Matthew II:1) tells us that "Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem." The revised Roman Catholic New Testament says the same except that the word "Magi" is substituted for "wise

men." The American Translation of the Bible published by the University of Chicago Press in 1939 gives us the passage as follows: "Now, after the birth of Jesus at Bethlehem in Judea, in the days of King Herod, astrologers from the east arrived at Jerusalem. . . ." Since then other versions and commentaries describe the "wise men" correctly, as astrologers.

Questions often are asked about these mysterious men. Were they kings? Was one white, one brown and one black? Were their names Melchior, Gaspar and Balthazar? Historically there is no record of three kings reigning in Persia; nor do the records of any other nation indicate that their king visited Judea at that time. In Papini's *Life of Christ*, he states emphatically that "they were not kings but advisers of kings." The Bible tells us nothing about their number, nor is there any record to reveal who it may have been who decided they were three; nor does the Bible give any names. The "kings" and the "three" probably are symbolic; kings to indicate their wisdom and three to mean the Trinity—the astrologers were honoring the Trinity, not the Son alone. Who it may have been who gave the "three" names is not known either.

The German mystic Theresa Neumann of Konnersreuth, well known in the days of World War II for her psychic ability, described the astrologers in a trance of regression, or retrocognition. Besides the astrologers themselves, there were many learned men with a large band of soldiers and many servants, ■ total of more than 450 in all, and an appropriate number of beasts of burden. Just how many astrologers *per se* there were among them is not known—maybe more than three but maybe only one, the entire group being hailed as astrologers because their leader was an astrologer. It is all shrouded in mystery. When they arrived at Jerusalem, Jesus was already walking, nearly two years old; not in ■ stable, but in a house in Bethlehem.

Regarding one being white, one brown and one black, again this probably is symbolism, to mean that Christ was born for the salvation of all mankind regardless of race. The Bible plainly states that the astrologers came

“from the east.” Researchers agree that the visitors from Persia are assumed to have been Iranians, of the Caucasian race and Zoroastrian religion.

In the Metropolitan Museum of Art (New York) we find displayed the painting “The Journey of the Magi,” by the artist Sassetta (Stefani de Giovanni) who died in 1450. The picture shows a segment of the traveling party approaching Jerusalem bearing gifts. There are shown five men on foot and eleven on horseback. Where Sassetta got the idea of horses is not told, but there may have been horses besides camels. His painting shows a camel with the horses. From this picture it may be inferred that in Sassetta’s day the so-called “wise men” were not described as they usually are today.

The Bible tells us, regarding the Christmas star, or Star of Bethlehem, “. . . and the star which they had seen rising went ahead of them until it stopped above the place where the child lay.” This must have been a retrocognitive clairvoyant vision, for at least one of the astrologers is recorded as having been psychic: “And being warned in a dream not to go back to Herod, they returned home another way.” We assume that the one who “saw” the star over the place where the child lay, was also the one who had the dream warning.

According to the Jewish historian Josephus, Jesus was born in the year 4 B.C. basing his calculations on an eclipse of that year which is said to have foretold Herod’s downfall. Later researchers, however, tell us the eclipse really took place in 5 B.C., when Jesus was already two years old and the astrologers called on Herod. This would make the birth year 7 B.C.

The German astrologer Johannes Kepler (who later became famous in astronomy for his discovery of the laws of planetary motion), calculated the birth of Jesus at 7 B.C. because of a conjunction of Jupiter and Saturn that year in the sign Pisces, the sign associated with the Jewish people. By retrograde motion these two planets apparently formed an exact conjunction three times, reportedly once with Mars. We assume it was this phenomenon that the astrologers saw in the east (Persia) and which the psychic one retrocognized in Bethlehem.

December 25th is not the birthday of Jesus, being the time of winter solstice when the Romans celebrated "the birth of new light" (the lengthening of days) and the Church authorities adapted it to their own use to celebrate "the birth of a new light" of a different order. In earlier times the birth of Jesus had been observed in the spring, shortly before Easter. But it is now generally agreed that the right date was in the fall, early in October, when the shepherds were in the fields at night with their flocks—not in the cold of December. The date is supposed to have been October 6th, 7th or 8th, being so confirmed as well in the measures of the Pyramid of Gizeh. Astrologically this is interesting, for the October date would have the Sun at the midpoint of Libra, the sign of justice. (See *Dead Sea Scrolls*.)

MAGIC—Presumably this word is based on "Magi." The Magi (see preceding definition) were mysterious men, far ahead of their compatriots intellectually. They knew much that the general public did not know. They were esotericists of the highest order and the average person hardly understood what they were saying at times or doing, the average being baffled. Thus it seems anyone who can baffle an audience is a master of "magic," a magician. But the Persian Magi were not vaudeville performers as are the magicians of today.

MAGNETISM—In occult terminology, a kind of elemental electricity—some call it the quintessence—which attracts and creates polarity with other people. Every person, and every object has a quantity or portion of this force. Some have more of it than others, which is why some people attract more quickly and hold the attention longer. (See *Quintessence*.)

MAJOR PLANETS—The outer planets, those that are farther from the Sun than our own. They are Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto. Their effect on the horoscope is longer because they move more slowly along the zodiac than the minor or inner planets Mercury and Venus.

MALEFIC—See *Benefic*.

MANIFESTATION, Materialization—In occult terminology, this means a spiritual entity making itself known either by sight or sound—manifesting itself, or materializing. Objects may be materialized as well though such reports are rare; there is the story of the loaves and fishes in the Bible when Jesus produced food for his listeners by psychically wishing it into existence. Here again the mysterious quintessence was at work, the fifth element about which science as yet knows nothing but which mystics are known to have controlled. The most common form of manifestation is the apparition of the ghost of a departed person, or the sight of the astral body of a distant person.

MANSIONS OF THE MOON—See *Lunar Mansions*.

MARDUK, or Asaru—Chaldean word meaning the planet Jupiter.

MARTIAN—Pertaining to the planet Mars. Not the same as martial, which means in connection with Mars as the god of war. Martial music is designed to arouse a patriotic feeling, but nobody knows what Martian music may be.

MASCULINE SIGNS—See *Feminine Signs*.

MATERIALIZATION—See *Manifestation*.

MATERNAL SIGNS—Those of the Maternal Trinity: Cancer, Leo and Virgo.

MEAN TIME—See *Local Mean Time*.

MEDICAL ASTROLOGY—See *Astrology*. The most comprehensive book on medical astrology ever published is *The Encyclopedia of Medical Astrology*, by Dr. H.L. Cornell, A.M., M.D., Ph.D., brought out in 1933. It is a heavy tome, consisting of 958 pages.

MEDIUM COELI—Middle of the Sky, this is the meridian of the birth place, the M.C., generally known as the Midheaven. (See *Imum Coeli*.)

MEDIUMSHIP—The quality of being a medium through which the spirits of departed persons speak to the living; trance mediumship.

MERIDIAN—There are two important meridians in astrology: the meridian at Greenwich, England, which divides geographic longitude into east and west and where our time measures begin, as also Right Ascensional measures; and the meridian of the place of birth. (See *Medium Coeli*.)

METABOLISM—A term used in biology, it is the process of constant change in every part of the human body, every particle and atom. Anabolism means taking on new material while catabolism, or katabolism, means shedding old material. This process goes on every day all day. The digestive organs take care of the anabolism while the eliminative tract takes care of the catabolism. This biological fact is a firm argument in favor of dualism, for if man were only a physical body as materialists claim, a man would be passing away every day a bit at a time, in seven years to disappear entirely, for the full metabolic cycle is seven years. From birth to age seven is the first cycle, from seven to fourteen is the second, from fourteen to twenty-one the third, from twenty-one to twenty-eight the fourth, and so on. Cycles overlap, but when a man is in the third cycle there is not a particle of his body left that was with him in the first cycle. Yet he remembers things that occurred during every cycle, thus providing that the real man is a spiritual entity and on his soul are layered the memories of all his life. When he dies metabolism stops and the body decays, but the spirit leaves the body and lives on in the spiritual realm.

METEMPSYCHOSIS—Synonymous with reincarnation, though some occultists insist there is a difference. Rein-

carnation means the coming back to Earth by a spirit that was here before in ■ different body, whereas the true meaning of metempsychosis is the passing of the psyche of a departed person to the spirit of one just born. This is a subtle difference but it is a difference, for psyche and spirit are not the same thing, as a few thoughtful moments can explain. Psychologists never use the word spirit in their diagnoses, or only rarely, but they use the word psyche all the time.

METEOROLOGY—The science of weather forecasting.

METONIC CYCLE—So named because it was discovered by Meton, in 432 B.C., ■ Greek. He found that the Moon has a nineteen-year cycle, at the end of which the New Moon occurs on the same day of the year.

MIDHEAVEN—See *Medium Coeli*.

MIDNIGHT MARK—The time at any place that is equivalent to midnight at Greenwich, England.

MIDPOINT—Self-explanatory. The midpoint of a sign is the fifteenth degree because there are thirty degrees in a sign. The midpoint of a house is the middle of the distance from one cusp to the other. The midpoint in aspecting is the midpoint between two planets.

MILKY WAY—The star galaxy of which our Sun is ■ part, or a member, or one of the stars.

MIRACLE—An occurrence that cannot be explained by orthodox science; a psychic phenomenon. Some day, when ESP and all it implies is understood, there will be no more miracles.

MIRACULOUS HEALING—Recovery of good health after orthodox therapeutic methods have failed; faith healing.

MONAD, Monadology—Man is a monad, a unitary part of the universe. Taught by Leibnitz.

MONISM—See *Dualism*.

MOVABLE SIGNS, Mutable signs—See *Cardinal Signs*.

MUNDANE ASTROLOGY—See *Astrology*.

MUNDANE PARALLEL—When two planets are of equal distance from any angle. If a planet is on the cusp of the third house it is in mundane parallel with another on the fifth cusp, because both are thirty degrees removed from the fourth cusp. (Not to be confused with the zodiacal parallel which is an aspect.)

MUSIC OF THE SPHERES—A Pythagorean expression. Pythagoras thought that the planets in their motion emitted sounds, probably musical. He sought a way to have the musical scale correspond with the planets.

MUTABLE SIGNS—See *Cardinal Signs*.

MUTE SIGNS—The Arabians classified Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces as mute because they are symbolized by animals that emit no sounds: crab, scorpion and fishes.

MUTUAL RECEPTION—When two planets are in each other's signs.

MYSTICISM—A general term covering everything mystic and preternatural or paranormal.



NADIR—The point in the sky opposite the zenith. The zenith is overhead and the nadir underneath. Many students confuse the Midheaven or M.C. with the zenith, and so they confuse the Imum Coeli or I.C. with the nadir. The zenith and nadir are points in the sky whereas the M.C. and I.C. are minute parts of a great circle which is drawn from the zenith downward at right angles to the equator. The zenith has no connection with the equator, except when a person is born at the equator.

NATIONAL HOROSCOPE—A chart set for the time of beginning of a nation is a national horoscope. It is difficult to erect such a chart because it is practically impossible to learn the exact minute when the nation came into existence. If it came into being as the result of a declaration, which is the moment of birth: when the declaration was begun in writing, or when the final word was written? There are other unanswerable questions besides. If signatures were required on the declaration, which determined the birth time, the first signature or the last? A number of astrologers, the author among them, always set a national chart with the Sun at the zenith (he uses the Zenith System) where it would be at about noon of the birth date. (See *United States Horoscope*.)

NATIVITY—Although this immediately suggests the birth of Christ, in astrology it has a different meaning. The nativity simply is the birth chart. Other names for

it are radix, natus, and geniture, or simply the horoscope.

NEBO—Chaldean name for Mercury.

NEGATIVE SIGNS—See *Feminine Signs*.

NEOMENIUM—A lunation; the New Moon. “Neomenia” is the festival of the New Moon.

NIGHT HOUSES—The houses below the horizon, where the Sun is at night, bringing darkness to the Earth above the horizon. They are the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, and sixth. (See *Day Houses*.)

NINIB—Chaldean word for the planet Saturn.

NOCTURNAL—Anything that happens at night, or is applicable to the night.

NOCTURNAL ARC—The semi-circle or arc that reaches from the Descendant down and around past the I.C. (Imum Coeli) and up to the Ascendant. (See *Diurnal Arc*.)

NODES—The Moon and the planets have nodes, but in astrology the word usually signifies only the nodes of the Moon, north node and south node. (See *Dragon's Head*.) The nodal point is on the ecliptic where the Moon crosses it on its journey upward (to north) or downward (to south.) Some astrologers, including the Hindus, bestow high value on the Moon's nodes; but others disregard them, saying the nodes are points and not material bodies to be aspected. They agree that the Ascendant and Midheaven are points also, but their value is real because they are house cusps, rays of force; to which the node adherents reply that the Nodes are rays of force, too, or at least lines of force; in fact two lines, one the ecliptic and the other the Moon's path; they contend that where these two lines intersect there is a meeting of forces that should not be overlooked in astrology. In interpretation

the North Node is judged to be beneficial and the South Node brings difficulty, to the signs and houses in which they appear. The Moon's Nodes move backward along the ecliptic at the rate of about three seconds a day.

NOON MARK—The time at any place that is equivalent to noon at Greenwich, England.

NORTHERN LIGHTS—See *Aurora Borealis*.

NORTHERN SIGNS—Aries to Virgo inclusive. When studying the zodiacal map, we face south and so place the southern signs in front of us. Aries, the first sign is at the extreme left reaching downward, or northward, and the following five signs therefore are northern. At the top of the chart are the southern signs, those opposite Aries over to Virgo.

NOSTRADAMUS—Michel de Notredame, whose name was Latinized to Nostradamus, was born in 1503 and died in 1566. He is considered to be the greatest astrologer of all known time. (The exploits of the ancient Chaldean astrologers are not as well known.) In his astrological work he was aided by ESP and frankly said so, though he did not say ESP, for the term extrasensory perception was not in use in his day. Initially he was a physician, and made his own medicine. The word "nostrum" is said to be based on his name. He was famous for his work in medicine, but not so famous as he became after he published his Centuries. Here the word Centuries does not mean 100-year spans of time; it means that he divided his quatrains into sections of 100 each. Some say his mundane predictions reach to the year 3797 A.D. but others say this is a symbolic number, the actual year of final Nostradamian predictions being 1999. His quatrains included some very important predictions for the United States, and our country came into existence long after he died. His choosing 1999 as the epochal year for his predictions is especially interesting to astrologers who write of the multiple Capricornian conjunction to come between 1989, and 1994, with a five-year orb of

influence reaching to precisely 1999. Nostradamus was of Jewish descent, his family having been converted to Roman Catholicism; the tribe from which he descended was Issachar, the prophetic tribe, and he proudly announced that to King Henry of France. There are many good books on Nostradamus available at leading bookstores and occult book shops.

NOVA—When a new star is discovered it is a Nova until named; or an old star that suddenly increases in brightness.

NUMBERS IN ASTROLOGY—Everything in astrology is houses, so the numbers from one to twelve are, so to say, astrological numerology. Every aspect is counted by numbers of degrees, as are ages, epochs and so on. Trines have a value corresponding to the numbers five and nine. Squares correspond to numbers four, seven and ten. Sextiles correspond to three and eleven. Some astrological number values are the same as adopted in numerology, some slightly different.

NUMBER 13—In astrology this is considered to be the number of the Earth, which is the center of the twelve houses. It is not unlucky but represents strong effort and hard work. When a person becomes successful we say of him that he represents a lucky thirteen. The false impression of the number thirteen as being “unlucky,” which is in fact childish superstition, comes of several traditions: thirteen men were at the Last Supper and one died; the Jewish calendar consists of twelve lunar months, but an intercalary thirteenth must be set in to catch up with the solar months; the Jewish New Year usually comes in September but sometimes in October, and this caused confusion in the ancient Jewish business community. There are other equally inconsequential reasons for the “unlucky thirteen” myth.

NUMBER 666—In the Book of Revelation—Apocalypse—this number is charged with some day bringing the world to great woe. Students have long tried to ascertain

whom this may mean, because it is the "number of a man," or a "number of the man." It means the symbolical Cosmic Man of the ancient Greeks, divided into numbers 111 to 1000, the 111 at the feet, counting upward over the bodily areas, finally reaching 1000 at the head. The number 666 covered the belly, the seat of lust and appetite—greed and materialism—and it was this that St. John meant in his reference to a "man." He was well versed in Greek mythology and symbolism, having been exiled from Greece to the Island of Patmos.

NUMEROLOGY—The science of numbers, based on Pythagoras who was interested in number values and who said "God geometrizes." The Pythagorean basis is both in favor of numerology and in its disfavor; it did give value to numbers and numerological value to letters, but Pythagoras did not use the English language as modern numerologists use it in determining the number values of the alphabet. But numerologists do the best they can and often deliver a good service. Astrologers have a numerological design of their own (See *Numbers In Astrology*) and it is the basis of the values ascribed to the digits one to nine by numerologists. However, astrology and numerology differ in their methodology. In astrology, ten is a separate number, but in numerology it is reduced to one; number twelve is separate, but numerologists reduce it to three. Sometimes eleven is separate in both, but usually it reduces to two in numerology; also twenty-two or four.



OCCIDENTAL—Western, as against Oriental or eastern. Occidental houses of the horoscope are those on the right side of the chart; the Oriental are those on the left.

OCCULT—The word does not mean “black magic.” It simply means “hidden,” as an occultation of Venus means it is hidden when the Moon passes across its face and reappears when the Moon has moved away. Occult knowledge is that knowledge which is hidden from man. Once all the mysteries presented by the sciences of astrology and parapsychology are unraveled, the word occult will become archaic.

OCCULTATION—When a planet is hidden by the Moon or another planet. See preceding definition.

OCCULTISM—The study of all things occult; the seeking of knowledge in the field of the occult. In astrology, occultists are related to the signs of the mutable square: Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces, particularly Pisces. The mediums Eileen J. Garrett and John Boone Romiser were born under Pisces; so was Edgar Cayce; and so, too, was Manly Palmer Hall, the country's best known Orientalist and occultist. Mr. Hall is not a psychic sensitive himself in the true meaning of the term, but is deeply interested in all forms of esoteric knowledge, or occultism.

OMNIVERSE—All of creation in all space, as distinguished from universe. In astrology, the word universe

generally means our solar system but it really includes the entire Milky Way galaxy of which our system is a part. Omniverse takes in all the galaxies together and embraces all stars and star clusters, both those known and unknown.

OPPOSITION—See *Aspects*.

ORACLE—A prophet. A place where the gods of the ancient Greeks answered questions, generally through a priest or priestess. A book of prophecy.

ORB—A celestial body is sometimes referred to as an orb, but in astrology the word means “orb of influence” beyond the exact point of an aspect; among the planets and sensitive points of the chart this orb or range usually is considered to be the length of a decan or ten degrees, or five degrees on either side of the aspected planet. The luminaries Sun and Moon when aspected or aspecting have an orb of influence equal to two decans, or ten degrees on either side.

ORBIT—The elliptical path of a revolving body around the Sun, elliptical because the orbits are not perfectly circular but describe an ellipse. This brings the planet nearer the Sun than average at some times and farther from the Sun at other times. When it is nearest the Sun it is at Perihelion and when farthest away it is at Aphelion. Thus the planets also come closer to our Earth sometimes than average distance and sometimes they are farther away. When closest to the Earth they are at Perigee and when farthest away they are at Apogee. The orbit of Pluto is very eccentric, its path cutting across that of Neptune at times (but not in modern times) thereby causing Neptune to be the farthest-out planet at those times. The ecliptical latitude of Pluto is also way off the norm for planets, moving much farther north and south of the zodiacal belt than the others, which can be seen in the ephemeris.

ORIENTAL—See *Occidental*.

ORPHIC MYSTERIES—Secret rites of Dionysiac worship, supposedly founded by Orpheus. Therefore mystic, esoteric, oracular.

OUIJA BOARD—A wooden board on which appear the letters of the alphabet and other “oracles” or signs, which are “read” by a triangular smaller board on which rest lightly the fingers of one or more persons, the small board supported by a caster at each of its points. As with the planchette, many believe the “messages” received with this device are mediumistic or spiritual. (See *Planchette*.)

OUT-OF-THE-BODY EXPERIENCES—See *Bi-location*, *Astral Projection*, and *Teleportation*.

OUTER PLANETS—See *Major Planets*.



PALMISTRY—Also known as cheiromancy. The science of reading character and destiny in the lines and mounds in the palms of the hands. There is no connection with astrology, other than the names employed in describing the hand's features; such as lines of the Sun, mount of the Sun, mount of Luna, mount of Venus, etc.

PANTHEISM—The belief that the forces and laws that are manifest in the universe are God. Modern pantheism more or less deifies electricity as the universal agent that accelerates humankind's progress. In astrology, however, we see God as the creative force above the world or

universe, who placed the stars, Sun, Moon and planets in the firmament of the heavens "for signs, and for seasons." Genesis I:14.

PARALLEL—See *Aspects*.

PARAMNESIA—See *Deja Vu*.

PARANORMAL—Anything out of the ordinary, or away from normality; preternatural.

PARAPSYCHOLOGY—The new science of ESP. The word originated in Germany. The term "extrasensory perception" originated at Duke University, Durham, North Carolina. It first appeared in books written by Dr. Joseph B. Rhine and associates.

PARS FORTUNAE—The Part of Fortune. (See *Arabian Points*.)

PARTILE—See *Aspects*.

PERCIPIENT—The person who is experimented upon for telepathy or clairvoyance. The one who receives or "perceives" the message of the agent. (See *Agent*.) In tests for psychokinesis, the percipient is any individual whose task it is to influence the material objects.

PERIGEE—See *Orbit*.

PERIHELION—See *Orbit*.

PHASE—See *Dwadashamsa*.

PHASES—Said of the Moon, but also applicable to Mercury and Venus. The phases are crescent, shortly before and after lunation. The lunation itself is hardly a phase, for it shows no crescent reflecting the light of the Sun. The phases are half-moon, at the quarter when one side is a straight line and the other is convex; and full moon when the Earth and Moon are in opposition aspect.

PHILOSOPHY—Literally, the love for and pursuit of knowledge and its application to our daily lives. In actual usage philosophy is the knowledge of phenomena as explained by and resolved into reasons and causes, sources and forces and the laws applicable thereto. Many consider astrology to be a form of philosophy. Jupiter is the planet of philosophy, Sagittarius the sign of philosophy, and the ninth house is the house of philosophy.

PHILOSOPHER'S STONE—An imaginary substance through the means of which the ancient alchemists sought to transmute baser metals into gold; and the secret of prolonging life. The "stone" was imagined to be a kind of catalyst, to resolve all differences and confusion. It may be likened to the perfect altruism that may some day bring peace to all races of mankind.

PHOENON—Greek name for Saturn.

PINEAL GLAND—So-called because it resembles a pine cone in shape, though very tiny. It is situated between the eyes, the forward part of the brain, and for this reason often referred to as the third eye. In Buddhist temples one finds many statues of the Buddha wearing a jewel between the eyes to represent this gland, because it is looked on as being the place of connection between the spirit and the physical body, the gland to which is tied the "silver cord." (See *Silver Cord*.) It is with this "third eye" that psychic persons are assumed to "see" into the occult world. Orthodox science knows no function of or for the pineal gland, but occultists say they know.

PISCES—The twelfth sign of the zodiac, it is known as the Fishes, two are shown swimming in opposite directions, sometimes shown with tails tied together. Its symbol is formed of two crescents joined in the middle by a bar. Its meaning is two natures in man, the physical and the spiritual, trying to pry themselves loose of each other but prevented. It is said that the spiritual nature is most active in natives of Pisces. Some of our best psychics and re-

searchers in occultism were born under this sign: Eileen J. Garrett, Edgar Cayce, John Boone Romiser, Manly Palmer Hall, to name just a few. The spirituality of these natives is ever at work, trying to learn the secrets of mankind and to help toward improvement wherever possible. Frequently referred to as the Red Cross of the Zodiac, Pisces is the sign of hospitals, asylums and other places of refuge in time of distress. The Sun usually enters this sign on February 20. (See *Signs*.)

Pisces is of the Water element, Mutable quality, Serving trinity. Some keywords are appreciation, peace, sympathy. The birth gems are pearl, opal, moonstone. (See *Gems*.) Its color is violet. (See *Color*.) The planetary ruler is Neptune. (See *Rulership*.)

In nature, this sign is feminine or receptive, silent, dormant, passive. Some favorable qualities are: helpful, just, kind, intuitive, modest. Some unfavorable: misunderstood, worrying, stubborn, too affectionate. It is mediating, psychic, reliable.

In employment, the Piscean generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of his birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal or marriage, he gets along well with those born under his own sign or the one opposite, trine to it or sextile: Pisces, Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn. Research has shown that for marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent; that is, if one of the partners has his or her Sun in the sign in which the other's chart shows the Moon, or in favorable aspect to it.

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Pisces are mystic, psychic; seekers of truth, verity, through psychic means or faculties rather than the exact sciences; very good detectives, either spiritually or materially. Those of the second decan: lives hemmed in by restraint and restriction, self-sacrifice, often voluntarily assumed as the price demanded by the world for the sake of assisting in its progress; gets most from life through alleviating the distress of others. Third decan: vicissitudes; temptations of the flesh; eventful lives, wide variety of careers; reach

the highest expression through psychical research.

The essential dignities and debilities of Neptune, ruler of Pisces, are: dignities—governs Pisces and is exalted in Cancer; debilities—is in its detriment when in Virgo and in its fall when in Capricorn.

In mundane astrology Pisces rules hospitals, prisons, asylums and other places of confinement and everything pertaining to them.

PLANCHETTE—An instrument used by mediums for communicating with the astral world, a triangular board on rollers, with a pencil under it. The board moves under the hand of the medium and the pencil writes messages on a paper attached to the underside of the board. Two explanations are offered: the board is propelled subconsciously by the fingers, resulting in a desired answer; or the “writing” is done by an occult force, believed by some to be a spirit. Because of the doubt, parapsychologists are cautious in evaluating the planchette, neither approving nor disapproving. (See *Ouija Board*.)

PLANETS—A planet is a “wanderer,” as against fixed stars that do not move. Planets move through the signs of the zodiac and so through the houses of the horoscope, changing their influence as they travel from sign to sign or house to house. In these movements they form aspects to one another and to the Sun, Moon and important other factors such as the Midheaven and Ascendant of the horoscope. (See *Aspect*.) They do not all move along at the same rate of speed. Man is not a citizen of the planet Earth alone; he is a citizen of the solar system as a whole and all the other planets are his neighbors. Man obeys the laws of the Earth but also the laws of the Sun, just as a New Yorker obeys the laws passed in Albany but also obeys the more important laws passed in Washington, D.C.; or a citizen of California must obey the laws passed in Sacramento but above them must obey the national laws of Washington. This concept is the foundation of astrology, constantly reminding us that the planets all have an important part to play in our lives.

The Sun is a fixed star, the center of the system. Its

satellites or planets are nine: Mercury nearest to it, then Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto. In astrology we consider the Earth to be the center of the horoscope, so its symbol is not shown on the chart but we do place its satellite the Moon in it; the Moon in fact is part of the Earth—the Earth-Moon system; the Moon is the timepiece of the Earth, its clock.

The construction of the symbols of the Sun, Moon and planets consists of a circle, a crescent and a cross. The circle represents man's individuality, the crescent is his personality, and the cross is his materiality. A dot in the circle suggests the germ of creativity.

The *Sun's* symbol is a circle with a dot in the center, the individuality with its creative ability.

The *Moon's* symbol is the crescent, usually shown as a half-moon, suggesting reflection of the individuality, just as the Moon reflects the light of the Sun.

Mercury's symbol is a circle with the crescent above it and the cross below. It represents the mental processes, when the entire nature of man discusses within itself the course on which it finds itself and methods of improving it.

The symbol of *Venus* is a circle with a cross below it. This means the individuality has conquered the materiality, the nature becoming friendly and altruistic.

The symbol of *Mars* is opposite that of Venus. It is a cross above the circle, though to avoid confusion with the Venus symbol, the cross has been altered slightly to have it appear as an arrowhead. It means materiality has conquered the individuality, resulting in greed and war.

The symbol of *Jupiter* is the crescent above the cross, and it means the personality is master of the materiality; a jovial exterior hides the crass earthiness of the physical nature. It is a symbol of happiness and expansion.

The symbol of *Saturn* is the opposite of that of Jupiter. It shows the cross of materiality above the crescent of personality, the basis of the word "saturnine," or sadness. Material and physical woes have mastered the urge to be free of trouble; an afflicted Saturn in a chart may indicate paranoia.

The symbol of *Uranus* consists of the cross above the circle, the cross bordered by two crescents. This is the

symbol of Mars with ■ double symbol of the Moon. It is the symbol of rebellion and revolution, when the personality desires to free itself of the symbol of greed and war, though by so doing often causes war. Sometimes the symbol is drawn as the letter H, for its discoverer Herschel.

The symbol of *Neptune* is the cross above the circle with the crescent cutting through the cross. It suggests mystery, for there is a subtle partnership formed here between the personality and the materiality of man; a psychic path winding itself through the physical body.

The symbol of *Pluto* is the circle above the crescent above the cross. It means the individuality is on top preparing something new. Thus Pluto is the planet of far-reaching changes.

When considering the natures of the planets as studied in astrology, it is well to remember what these bodies really are out in space:

SUN—Diameter, 865,400 miles; 110 times that of the Earth.

Distance from Earth: mean 93,000,000 miles
maximum 94,500,000 miles
minimum 91,500,000 miles

Period of spinning, at the equator: 24 days, 16 hours.

MERCURY—Diameter, 3000 miles.

Distance from the Sun: mean 36,000,000 miles
maximum 43,400,000 miles
minimum 28,600,000 miles

Period of one revolution, 88 days

Period of rotation about its axis, 88 days.

VENUS—Diameter, 7700 miles

Distance from the Sun: mean 67,270,000 miles

Period of revolution about the Sun, 225 days

Period of rotation on its axis, unknown, estimated to be 30 days.

EARTH—Diameter at the equator, 7,927 miles

Diameter from pole to pole, 7,900 miles

Surface area, 195 million square miles.
Distance to the Sun, 93,000,000 miles.
Revolution about the Sun, one year, or 365 1/4 days
Rotation about its axis, 23 hours, 56 minutes,
4 seconds.

MOON—Diameter, 2160 miles.
Distance from the Earth, mean 239,000 miles
maximum 253,000 miles
minimum 222,000 miles.

The Moon's face on the side of the Earth is always the same, so it makes one rotation as it makes one revolution, 27.32 days.

MARS—Diameter, 4215 miles.
Distance from the Sun, mean 142,000,000 miles
Period of revolution, 687 days
Rotation about its axis, 24 hours, 37 minutes, 22.6
seconds

JUPITER—Diameter, equatorial 89,000 miles
polar, 82,700 miles
Distance to Sun, 483,900,000 miles.
Revolution around the Sun, 11.86 years
Rotation about its axis, 9 hours, 54 minutes.

SATURN—Diameter, equatorial 75,000 miles
polar 67,000 miles
Distance to the Sun, 887,000,000 miles
Period of rotation on its axis, 10 hours, 12 minutes
Period of revolution around the Sun, 29.46 years

URANUS—Diameter, 31,000 miles
Distance to the Sun, 1,785,000,000 miles
Period of rotation on its axis, 10 hours, 49 minutes
Period of one revolution, 84.0 years

NEPTUNE—Diameter, 33,000 miles.
Distance to the Sun, 2,797,000,000 miles
Period of rotation on axis 15 hours, 45 minutes
Period of one revolution, 164.8 years

PLUTO—Diameter, 3700 miles (not certain.)
Distance to the Sun, 3,670,000,000 miles
Period of one revolution around Sun, 248 years
Period of axial rotation not certain.

Astrological significance of the planets: (In this compilation, for the sake of simplicity, we refer to the Sun and Moon as “planets.”)

SUN—This is the life-giver, the center of our solar system on which all else depends. It represents the creative urge, the will to lead. Its attributes are bigness of heart, nobility, sincerity, pride, ambition. It brings strong intensity to every activity over which it happens to have control. Those who do not know how to use its rays properly are generally overfond of show, despotic, too ceremonial, overbearing.

MOON—Brings fruitfulness to the things under its spell. It is impressionable, changeable, frank and open, refined, kind and modest, motherly. Those strongly under its influence but who do not understand how to make the best of their gifts are usually visionary, lazy, fond of frivolity, procrastinating and easily influenced by others.

MERCURY—This planet is generally referred to as “the messenger of the gods.” It is quick, mental, imaginative, studious, sharp, logical, fond of oratory. It brings keenness of mind to those affairs it happens to affect. Those who are not familiar with the proper use of its rays are usually forgetful, fretful, worrisome, conceited, bearers of tales, sarcastic, and often profane.

VENUS—This planet represents the beautiful, the harmonious, the friendly. It is affectionate, sympathetic, refined, fond of pleasure, social, artistic. It brings softness and smoothness to such matters that happen to fall under its influence. Undeveloped Venus people are generally sensuous, lazy, vain, vulgar, profligate.

MARS—The planet of force and energy, it is good or bad according to the way man uses it. It is constructive, courageous, fond of the out-of-doors, hot-

tempered, aggressive, grasping. He who knows how to use the rays of Mars will build; he who does not know will destroy. Undeveloped people who have Mars strong in their horoscopes will be lavish, impatient, sensual, coarse, passionate, cruel, self-centered.

JUPITER—Usually referred to as the Greater Benefic (Venus is the Lesser Benefic.) It expands, enlarges, brings good fortune; is noble, sincere, kind-hearted, religious, honorable, faithful. Those people under Jupiter who do not know how to use their attributes properly are usually extravagant, conceited, fond of gambling, self-indulgent, hypocritical, fanatical.

SATURN—Life's great teacher, or taskmaster; the planet of experience. He limits, and limiting he bestows wisdom. The rays from this planet tend to subdue over-enthusiasm and over-ambition. People strong under Saturn favorably are reflective, careful, fearful, economical, laborious, chaste. If they do not hold themselves well in hand they tend to become morose, too suspicious, nervous, jealous, timid and even fatalistic.

URANUS—This planet's rays awaken the individuality to new, often sudden opportunities. They are the essence of mental intuition. The strength of Uranus makes people liberty-loving, original, abrupt, boldly romantic, philosophical. Undeveloped Uranians generally are erratic, eccentric, irresponsible, chaotic, licentious, sarcastic, self-centered and inordinately proud.

NEPTUNE—The rays from this planet awaken the psychic instinct. They teach awareness of the unseen world. Neptune is the planet of supermentality. Every person strong under its rays feels deeply romantic, mystical, is introspective and often is careless about material affairs. Such people are peace-loving and religious, at all times being willing to be unselfish in their attitude toward others. Undeveloped ones are often melancholy, dreamy, morbid, fraudulent, psychopathic, unreliable.

PLUTO—Experience thus far tends to the belief that people with this planet strong in their birth charts sense a strong inner desire to upset the old order and

inaugurate something new. In this connection it is unlike Uranus which acts quickly. Plutonians think long on their plans before acting, but once having decided, they become activists in a new cause. Undeveloped ones, therefore, may be too introspective, unsocial, too serious in their dissatisfactions.

Planetary keywords—Just as astrologers have chosen lists of keywords for the signs of the zodiac (see *Keywords*) so are there lists of keywords applicable to the planets. The published lists are not all alike. It seems the student is free to adopt any list, the one he prefers. The one the author likes is the following (it is assumed there are two more planets to be discovered):

Sun—Creativeness	Saturn—Restriction
Mercury—Intellection	Uranus—Renunciation
Venus—Affection	Neptune—Inspiration
Earth—Confusion	Pluto—Alteration
Mars—Energy	Planet Y—Resignation
Jupiter—Expansion	Planet Z—Transition
Moon—The Light of Reflection	

Planetary Colors—See *Colors*.

Planetary Metals or Elements—According to astrological tradition, very likely based on the work of medieval alchemists, most of whom were astrologers, the Sun, Moon and planets exert rulership over metals and elements, as follows:

Sun—Gold
Moon—Silver, Aluminum
Mercury—Quicksilver
Venus—Copper, brass
Mars—Iron, steel
Jupiter—Tin
Saturn—Lead
Uranus—Radium, uranium
Neptune—Lithium, platinum, neptunium
Pluto—Tungsten, plutonium

Planetary Angels—Some astrologers compare the Sun, Moon and planets with the better-known angels, as follows: Sun, Michael; Moon, Gabriel; Mercury, Raphael; Venus, Arnad; Mars, Samael; Jupiter, Zadkiel; Saturn, Cassiel; Uranus, Arvath. This is an old custom. Evidently modern astrologers never bothered to find angels for Neptune and Pluto. It is purely symbolism and has no scientific value in astrology.

Planetary Jewels—See *Gems* for lists of precious stones for the twelve signs. For those who prefer to choose their gems to conform with their strongest planet, here is a well known list:

Sun—Diamond, ruby, carbuncle.

Moon—Crystal, pearl, opal, moonstone, all-white milk stones.

Mercury—Quicksilver-like stones, opal, aquamarine.

Venus—Emerald, sapphire.

Mars—Bloodstone, flint, malachite, red haematite.

Jupiter—Amethyst, turquoise.

Saturn—Garnet, jet, all black stones.

Uranus—Chalcedony, lapis lazuli, jacinth, amber.

Neptune—Coral, aquamarine, ivory.

Pluto—Beryl, sardonyx, jade, cloissone enamels, ceramics.

Planetary Cycles—A cycle is the time required for a planet to revolve around the Sun, as shown in the astronomical briefs included in our present definition of *Planets*. However, the word “cycles” is loosely employed in other ways, ■ the American Twenty-Year Cycle (see *Twenty-Year Cycle*.) A sign cycle means the length of time ■ planet spends in one sign, as Uranus is in a sign seven years. Sometimes we find the word applied exclusively to one horoscope, as “financial cycle” when a person has a troubled or over-active second house and it is aspected by a strong

planet, favorable or unfavorable. Every time it is so aspected the period is referred to as a cycle. Life itself is a cycle, and it is divided into cycles (see *Ages, Astrological.*)

Planetary Rulership—(See *Rulership.*)

PLANETARY HOURS—The hours of the day are measured from sunrise to the next sunrise; which when divided into four sections of six hours each are given as from sunrise to noon, then noon to sunset, then sunset to midnight, then midnight back to sunrise. Of course the hours differ according to season and geographical latitude. They do not consist of sixty minutes each.

The days of the week are named for the planets: Sunday, Sun; Monday, Moon; Tuesday, Mars (or Tiew, Nordic name for Mars); Wednesday, Woden (Nordic name for Mercury); Thursday, Thor (Nordic name for Jupiter); Friday, Freya (Nordic name for Venus); Saturday, Saturn. The first hour of the day at sunrise is always named for the day's planetary ruler; thus Sunday's first hour is under the Sun, Monday's first hour is under the Moon, and so on. The hours then follow consecutively in this order: Sun, Venus, Mercury, Moon, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars (notice that only the Sun, Moon and five visible planets are considered). The hours beginning with Sun of course are Sunday's hours. Wednesday's would run in this fashion: Mercury, Moon, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus. Saturday's would be: Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury, Moon.

PLANETARY RULERSHIP—See *Rulership.*

POLARITY—That quality or condition whereby a planet or other chart factor exhibits opposite or contrasted properties or powers, in opposite or contrasted parts or directions. The Earth is always the Sun's polarity because in the horoscope they are always opposite each other. Opposite signs constitute a polarity, thus being in harmony. Air and Fire signs are more harmonious than Air and Earth because an Air sign is always opposite a Fire sign;

similarly ■ Water sign is always opposite an Earth sign, tending toward harmony—what the one lacks, the other has. Sometimes the Sun-Moon relationship is described as a polarity even when not in opposite signs; thus the Sun in Cancer might be polarized by the Moon in Libra even though these signs are square to each other. Broadly speaking, a polarity is ■ relationship.

POLE—Both the geographical north pole and the ecliptical magnetic north pole are considered in astrology. The Zenith System of house division (see *House Division*) is based on the magnetic pole, for it is concerned only with the ecliptic or zodiac and not the equator. All other methods of house division are north pole-equator oriented.

POLTERGEIST—A German word meaning “troubled ghost,” or ■ “ghost that troubles.” These are spirits that haunt houses, generally old houses, but are known to do their mischief in houses that are not old and which are occupied by families. It is believed for the most part that they are attracted to young people, adolescents, for some reason not yet known, unless perhaps the youngsters may be psychic themselves and are not aware of it. Poltergeists, or the force of poltergeists, generally throw things around the room, rap on doors and walls and so on. Sometimes a poltergeist can be identified, as in cases of violent death—usually murder or suicide—when the victim’s spirit haunts the place where he or she died. In some instances trance mediums have been able to communicate with such unfortunate entities, and have been successful in quieting the troubled spirits, thus bringing the haunting to an end.

PONDEROUS PLANETS—The outer planets; those that are farther from the Sun than Earth. They are called “ponderous” because of the longer time they require to complete a revolution around the Sun.

POSITED, or Position—The place occupied by ■ planet in a horoscope is its position; it is posited in the second

house, or fourth house and so on. The place occupied by the planet in the zodiac is its location, as against position.

POSITIVE SIGNS—Alternate signs beginning with Aries. Alternate signs beginning with Taurus are the negative signs. (See *Feminine Signs*.)

PRECESSION OF THE EQUINOXES—the movement of the point of vernal equinox along the ecliptic at the rate of about fifty seconds of longitude a year. (See *Constellations*.)

PRECOGNITION—To cognize something before it actually happens. Also known as prescience. Astrologers have precognition when they tell in advance about trends and possibilities; clairvoyants have precognition when they predict details in advance and definite events.

PREDICTION—A statement offered by a person endowed with the quality of precognition. A seer, or prophet.

PRENATAL EPOCH—See *Conception*.

PRESCIENCE—See *Precognition*.

PRESIDENTS WHO DIED IN OFFICE—See *Twenty-Year Cycle*.

PRETERNATURAL—Anything that is off the course of the natural or that which is known or recognized as being natural. A preternatural event is an entirely unexpected event; that is, unexpected according to what is known to science as being the natural law.

PRIMARY DIRECTIONS—See *Progressed Horoscope*.

PRIME VERTICAL—A great circle that crosses the meridian of the birth place at right angles.

PRIMUM MOBILE—The Prime Mover; the first cause in creation; the vast expanse of the fixed stars; first discussed by Aristotle, later made widespread by Ptolemy.

PROGNOSIS—A statement concerning the future based on a diagnosis of the present.

PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE—The “third chart.” The astrologer studies the radix or natal birth chart, the basic factor. Then he sets the transiting planets around the natal chart, or a chart of the transits, the second chart. Some astrologers stop here, but others set another circle around the chart which is called the “progressed horoscope.” The planets in this chart are symbolic, based on the assumption that a day of motion from the natal positions of the planets represents a year of the native’s life. (The Moon’s influence is measured somewhat differently.) These symbolic planets are “directed” to the planets in the natal chart. There are Primary Directions and Secondary Directions and even Tertiary Directions. The progressed horoscope is more fully explained in our Introduction, the section *Interpretation and Forecasting*.

PROMITTOR—A promissor. A planet which, in its rounds through the zodiac, promises the native something to come when an important chart factor will be reached. The planetary ruler of the Ascendant, or “lord of the horoscope,” is such a promittor. In directional work, “promittor” means the planet reached by the progressed “significator.”

PROPER MOTION—This means the movement of the planets along the zodiac as against their apparent motion through the horoscope.

PROPHECY—Self-explanatory. A prophet is a seer who tells what is to transpire in the future. What he has to say is prophecy.

PROROGATOR—The alphaeta (See *Hyleg*.) The alphaeta is the giver of life; the anareta is the taker of life.

PSI PHENOMENA—Any occurrence that cannot be explained by orthodox scientific means. ESP phenomena, such as telepathy and clairvoyance; also trance mediumship and other phenomena of this nature.

PSYCHEDELIC DRUGS—Such drugs as mescaline, LSD, marijuana and others have an effect on the brain that is misunderstood to be in the “mind.” It is pure hallucination and can be dangerous. No conscientious astrologer would recommend the use of such drugs for “spiritual enlightenment.” Spiritual enlightenment can come only from or through the spirit, and the drugs are not spiritual.

PSYCHICAL RESEARCH—Searching for grounds and reasons for psi phenomena.

PSYCHOANALYSIS—This not directly concerned with psi phenomena. It is the basis of psychiatry, more or less a materialistic science. If psi is reported in psychoanalysis, psychiatrists usually try to explain it in orthodox fashion—mental aberration, hallucination, etc. But not all psychoanalysts are alike in this respect. Some are investigating the psychic possibilities.

PSYCHOKINESIS—Kinetic motion induced by mental processes, such as having material objects move without touching them; or controlling dice in their fall. Only well developed psychics should be required to perform such a feat.

PSYCHOMETRY—By holding an object between the eyes (at the pineal gland) a psychometrist can tell many things about the owner of the object. This is psychometry. Cases are on record where a psychometrist helped the police find a murderer, by simply holding a piece of clothing of the victim between the eyes; or something left behind by the criminal himself. It is assumed that thought forms attach themselves to such objects.

PTOLEMY, Claudius—Greek-Egyptian astrologer and astronomer, circa. 200 A.D., at Alexandria. He established geocentric astronomy, which was officially accepted until the Polish astronomer Copernicus upset it about thirteen centuries later. (See *Copernicus*.) Ptolemy wrote many books on astrology which are still being followed today by most astrologers. (See *Rulership*.)

PYRAMID OF GIZEH—The mysterious structure, not far from Cairo, Egypt, whose inner passages and chambers are assumed to be a record of prophecy. Divided into inches, the measures are calculated to represent years of the world's history; one inch corresponds to one year. (See *The Seal of the United States* in the Appendix.)

PYROIS—Greek name for Mars.

PYTHAGORAS—"Python of Wisdom" of ancient Greece, so called because of his teachings which were far ahead of anything else in vogue at the time. Several Pythagorean schools and societies were built around his works. A great mathematician, he originated the axiom "God geometrizes." He is considered to be the father of numerology because he tried to reduce everything in creation to formulas of numbers.



QUADRANTS—Quarters of a circle. In astrology a quadrant consists of three signs or houses, as there are twelve altogether, and the arc embracing them. A circle has

360°; ■ complete arc is half the circle or 180°; ■ quadrant is ■ semi-arc, or 90°.

QUADRATE, or Quartile—A square aspect; ninety degrees apart. (See *Aspects*.)

QUADRASEXTILE—An aspect of 150°. Same as Quincunx. (See *Aspects*.)

QUADRATURE—Same as Quadrate.

QUADRUPPLICITY—A group of four, such as the Cardinal signs, Fixed signs, Mutable signs, each of which consists of four signs. (See *Cardinal Signs*.)

QUASAR—Astronomers tell us that far out in space, beyond anything our telescopes can definitely describe but which radio has detected, there may be huge bodies which they have named Quasars and whose mass and volume are estimated to be greater than entire galaxies of stars. Perhaps it may be one of these that will be involved in the action expected of the multiple conjunction of planets in the sign Capricorn to form in 1989, to last till 1994, with orbs of influence stretching the period from 1984 to 1999, the year Nostradamus predicted will be epochal. Others have made similar predictions about the close of the present century, including Edgar Cayce, Helena Blavatsky, and the measures in the Pyramid of Gizeh. The Index Date in the Pyramid is to come in September of the year 2001 A.D. (The word *Quasar* means Quasi-stellar object.)

The big conjunction will take place in the sign Capricorn, which means some of the planets will be in the constellation Sagittarius. Although the world has experienced many multiple conjunctions, none have formed in exactly this place before, at least not that we know of. If quasars are to be active, forming quadratures perhaps, or opposition aspects, the result may well be as predicted; a new civilization will emerge on Earth, after upheavals of both a physical nature and psychological.

The conjunction will combine in January of 1989 in

the sign Capricorn with a collection of Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, Sun and Mercury. In January of 1994 it will be Neptune, Uranus, Mars, Sun, Venus and Mercury, and it is to be noticed that Mars has replaced Saturn.

QUERENT—In horary astrology, the querent is the one asking the question of the astrologer.

QUINCUNX—Same as Quadraxtile.

QUINDECILE—A 24° aspect. (See *Aspects*.)

QUINTESENCE—The fifth element which is assumed to hold all the secrets of ESP and other facets of occultism. (See *Akasha*.)

QUINTILE—A 72° aspect. (See *Aspects*.)

R

RADICAL—Pertaining to the radix, the birth chart. The birth chart is the “root” or radix of the entire astrological process. It is sometimes named the geniture, or natus, or nativity. In branches other than genethliacal, the fundamental chart may be referred to as the radical chart, as in mundane astrology or national astrology or other branch.

RADIX—See “radical” above.

RADIX SYSTEM—A method of progressing a birth

chart by symbolic directions. First used by the astrologer Sefharial, in an attempt to combine the best features of both the Primary Direction method and the Secondary Direction schema. The method was given wide publicity by the astrologer Vivian E. Robson in his book "The Radix System." (For more about it, refer to the section in our Introduction on "What is the Horoscope.")

RAHU—See *Hindu Astrology*.

RECEPTION, MUTUAL—When two planets are in each other's signs they are said to be in mutual reception; they are guests in each other's homes. Thus if Jupiter is in Saturn's sign Capricorn, and Saturn is at the same time in Jupiter's sign Sagittarius, the two planets are in mutual reception.

RECTIFICATION—An attempt to rectify the birth hour. Most people do not know their hour of birth and some know it only approximately. The astrologer then tries to determine at just what hour the birth took place. One method is by the Pre-Natal Epoch (See *Conception*) and another is to study the client's characteristics in an endeavor to determine the Ascendant; or to list important events in the person's life, thus finding which planets were in which houses, the Ascendant being found in that way.

REFRANATION—When two planets are applying to an aspect to each other and one will turn retrograde before the aspect is completed, it is said to refrain its influence, and the effects of the aspect will not materialize.

REINCARNATION—The theory asserting that a person's spirit departs from its body at death only to return some day in another body. Not all astrologers and parapsychologists are in agreement here. (See *Karma*.) Reincarnation frequently is confused with metempsychosis and transmigration. (See *Metempsychosis*; also *Transmigration*.)

RELIGION—Based on the Latin word *religare*, it means

to restrain or bind back, or regulate. It is generally meant to be a person's philosophy in relation to his connection with the Creator, a path to follow in order to reach salvation, to gain the approval of God. Any system of thought designed to help mankind in this respect is termed a religion, like Judaism, Roman Catholicism, Christian Science, Buddhism and so on.

Some students look upon astrology as a religion rather than a science. Years ago a client of the author suggested that the twelve houses of the horoscope, or the signs of the zodiac, each contained a norm, and that the twelve norms constituted a table of Twelve Commandments. After working on this idea a short time the author published a list of admonitions that covered the entire zodiac, which is called the Twelve Admonitions and which contained everything the Ten Commandments have and more. This list of admonitions is referred to in our Conclusion (Informative Anecdotes.)

RETROCOGNITION—The ability to see into the past, sometimes said to be regression in time. Clairvoyants often exercise this attribute, as do trance mediums also. Edgar Cayce was noted for this quality. An interesting case is that of the German psychic Theresa Neumann. (See *Magi*.)

RETROGRADE—When a planet seems to be traveling backward along the ecliptic it is said to be retrograde. It merely is apparent motion, for all the planets move forward. The illusion is caused by the fact that our Earth travels the road faster than the one that appears retrograde, thus having it appear that the latter is going backward. A simple comparison are two trains in the subway, one the express and the other the local. They both move in the same direction but a person in the express when passing the local sees the latter "moving backward" because it is running slower. When a planet is retrograde its influence is considered to be in the wane, or weak, or in refranation.

REVOLUTION—All the planets in our solar system

revolve around the Sun, which is our parent star. A revolution is the period of time required for a planet to run its entire course around the Sun. Refer to *Planets* for information on planetary revolution.

RHINE, Dr. Joseph Banks—Director of the Parapsychology Laboratory at Duke University in Durham, North Carolina. The laboratory as such has been discontinued and in its place Dr. Rhine supervises the FRNM, Foundation for Research on the Nature of Man, still at Duke University. It was Dr. Rhine who originated the term “extrasensory perception,” or ESP.

RIGHT ASCENSION—Measurement along the equator is done by Right Ascension, RA, contrasting to the mode of measurement along the ecliptic or zodiac which is done by zodiacal longitude.

RISING SIGN—The sign of the zodiac on the eastern horizon at the time of birth; the exact degree of which is the rising degree or Ascendant.

RULERSHIP, Geographical—Sometimes referred to as Geodetic Equivalents, some countries are said to be under the rulership of certain signs; ♈ Aries rules England, ♉ Taurus rules Persia, ♌ Leo rules France, ♊ Gemini rules all of North America, and so on. Most astrologers disregard the list as being unscientific and untenable. Some cities have been allocated rulers also, as New York City is supposed to be ruled by the sign Cancer. There is no valid astrological basis for any of these “rulerships.” Their origin is obscure.

RULERSHIP, Planetary—Sun rules Leo and Moon rules Cancer; and this combination is the root of the standard pattern of planetary rulership, ascribed to the astronomer-astrologer Ptolemy. It has been questioned and contested by many astrologers, and some have discarded it altogether.

It is not known definitely why Ptolemy chose Cancer for the Moon and Leo for the Sun, unless he was

influenced by the "dog days," which are the hottest of the year, when the Sun is at its most powerful. The Moon reflects the Sun, so Cancer reflects Leo. If indeed this was the foundation of his rulership schema, Ptolemy overlooked the important fact that during our summer in the north, in southern latitudes the Sun is at its weakest—its "coldest"—thus casting out of the picture the entire southern hemisphere.

Ptolemy gave all the planets signs to rule, beginning with Mercury in both directions; but he had only the visible planets to work with, causing considerable confusion when Uranus, Neptune and Pluto were discovered. Counting counterclockwise from Leo, Mercury was given to Virgo. Counting clockwise from Cancer, Mercury was given to Gemini. Thus Venus came to both Libra and Taurus, Mars to both Scorpio and Aries, Jupiter to both Sagittarius and Pisces, and finally Saturn to both Capricorn and Aquarius.

When Uranus was discovered, astrologers removed Saturn from Aquarius and set Uranus there instead. Jupiter was accorded similar treatment when Neptune was discovered. Jupiter had to leave Pisces, turning it over to Neptune. When Pluto was discovered the natural sequence would give it to Aries, but many astrologers said Pluto belongs to Scorpio. Then dual rulership was adopted: Jupiter and Neptune together are co-rulers of Pisces, Saturn and Uranus are co-rulers of Aquarius; and Pluto and Mars rule Aries and Scorpio together.

Some of our best astrologers have cast the entire Ptolemaic rulership pattern aside, using none whatever, or having decided on one of their own. The author can attest from his own experience and from reports of other practitioners that astrology is entirely self-sustaining without any planetary rulership pattern. The greatest astrologers were the Chaldean Magi, and there is no evidence to say that they placed the signs under separate planetary rulership; though they may have symbolized the Sun as a lion, signifying lordship.

One obvious objection to the standard pattern is the fact that Saturn, the planet of death, is the ruler of Capricorn, the sign of fame and honor. Again, Mars is

the planet of authority, the police, the armed forces and so on. Capricorn is the sign of authority; why then should not Mars rule Capricorn? The astrologer Carl Payne Tobey, struggling with this problem, found a way to bring Mars to the tenth house and Saturn to the eighth. By taking the northern view of the zodiac against the usual southern view, and placing the Sun (Leo) on the first house cusp, he had Moon (Cancer) on the second, Mercury (Gemini) on the third, Venus (Taurus) on the fourth, Pluto (Aries) on the fifth, Neptune (Pisces) on the sixth, Uranus (Aquarius) on the seventh, Saturn (Capricorn) on the eighth, Jupiter (Sagittarius) on the ninth, Mars (Scorpio) on the tenth. The eleventh and twelfth are for planets Y and Z, as yet undiscovered, for Virgo and Libra. Tobey succeeded here in bringing Saturn, the planet of death, to the eighth, or house of death; and Mars, the planet of authority to the tenth, or house of authority. This is only to give the planets new house values. Tobey does not alter sign rulership, nor the standard zodiacal sequence.

Many of our best astrologers object to the word "ruler" being bestowed on a planet in relation to a sign. The signs of the zodiac cover the universe. Each sign stretches for millions of light-years, distances so great they are hardly thinkable. On the other hand, a planet is a mere pinpoint in the sky in comparison with a sign; yet these tiny points are said to "rule" such vastnesses. It is asserted that a term like "analogue," or "correlative" would be more appropriate. In the current standard pattern a small, dead orb like the Earth's moon is given "rulership" over a sign on an equal basis with the great and mighty Sun itself: Sun rules Leo and Moon rules Cancer.

That there are similarities discernible between the natures of the signs, and qualities of the planets and the functions of the houses, there can be no doubt; but our terminology, nomenclature and mathematical arrangement in determining the manner in which the similarities should be recognized and categorized, seek improvement. (See *Planetary House Analogues* in Appendix.)

S

SAGITTARIUS—The ninth sign of the zodiac, it is known as the Archer, aiming his arrow. Sometimes we see the emblem as a centaur, half man, half horse, also with bow and arrow. The upward-pointed symbol suggests the attempt to strike at the truth. The symbol is a bow and arrow. It is the sign of higher rulership—religion, philosophy, decisions of the Supreme Court; also long journey travels and the learning gained therewith; also book publishing, and spreading of knowledge far and wide. The Sun usually enters this sign on November 23rd. (See *Signs*.)

Sagittarius is of the Fire element, Mutable quality, and Reproductive trinity. Some keywords are insight, reason, intellection. The birth gems are turquoise, moonstone, chrysolite. (See *Gems*.) Its color is blue. (See *Color*.) The planetary ruler is Jupiter. (See *Rulership*.)

In nature, this sign is masculine, positive, active, expressionable, dominant. Some favorable attributes are: sympathetic, just, deep-thinking, independent, unbegrudging. Some unfavorable: impulsive, hot-tempered, brusque and misunderstood. It is honorable, free, sincere, often prophetic.

In employment, he generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of his birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal or marriage, he

gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile: Sagittarius, Aquarius, Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra. Research has found that for marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent; that is, if one of the partners has his or her Sun in the sign in which the other's chart shows the Moon, or in favorable aspect to it.

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Sagittarius express devotion, cosmic consciousness, operating from instinct rather than on advice. Those of the second decan: expiation, a restless search for new fields to conquer, demands work of definite importance. Third decan: illumination, piercing the illusion of matter.

The essential dignities and debilities of Jupiter, the planetary ruler of Sagittarius, are: dignities—it governs Sagittarius and is exalted in Cancer; debilities—it is in its detriment when in Gemini and in its fall when in Capricorn.

In mundane astrology Sagittarius rules churches, courts, the book publishing business, travel agencies, and everything pertaining to them.

SALAMANDER—See *Dryad*.

SAROS—A lunar cycle of 6,585.32 days—223 lunations; or eighteen years, eleven and one-third days. In this period the centers of the Sun and Moon return to so nearly the same relative places that the eclipses of the next period recur in approximately the same sequence, but with their zone of visibility shifted 120° to the westward.

SATELLITES—The moons of the planets are their satellites. Our Moon is our Earth's satellite. The planets themselves are satellites of the Sun.

SATELLITIUM, or *Stellium*—A collection of planets in one area of the zodiac. The term usually is used when referring to multiple conjunctions. A collection of five planets in one sign is an important satellitium; if the Sun is there also the significance is greater; still greater if the

Moon should be there also. Sometimes four planets constitute a major satellitium, if they are major planets.

SATURNALIA—An ancient Roman holiday season devoted to the god Bacchus, for making merry. It was observed when the Sun entered the sign Capricorn, having its name Saturnalia from Capricorn's planetary ruler Saturn. Being at the time of Winter Solstice, the celebration was for the increase of light—the days would become longer from then on. The Church adapted this holiday and decided to celebrate Christmas while the Romans celebrated Saturnalia, and Christmas has been observed at this time of year ever since. (See *Magi*.)

SCORPIO—The eighth sign of the zodiac, it is known as the Scorpion, a small animal belonging to the same group as the spider and having a poisonous sting in its tail. Its symbol suggests a serpent, also a poisonous animal. It is said that in ancient times this sign was symbolized as an eagle, for it is the sign of generation—the human ability to generate new life; but humankind abused its high responsibility and came to disregard it, to bring the generative act down to the earthy level of sex alone. The symbol was then changed to a scorpion, emphasis on its sting. Thus Scorpio came to be known as the sign of sex. Being the eighth-house sign, it is the zodiacal house of death. This does not mean that Scorpio natives are more exposed to sex troubles than the other signs, for everybody has Scorpio in his horoscope. Rather does it mean that Scorpio natives are best qualified to handle sex in an honorable manner. The Sun usually enters this sign on October 23. (See *Signs*.)

Scorpio is of the Water element, Fixed quality, and Reproductive trinity. Some keywords are creativity, originality, desire. The birth gems are malachite, topaz, beryl. (See *Gems*.) Its color is green-blue. (See *Color*.) The planetary ruler is Mars, though some say it should be Pluto. Some say the sign is dual-ruled by Mars and Pluto together. (See *Rulership*.)

In nature, this sign is negative, feminine, powerful but

dormant, silent. Some favorable attributes are: strong-willed, unbegrudging. Some unfavorable: restless, jealous, hot-tempered. It is secretive, dignified, persistent, exacting, magnetic.

In employment, he generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of his birth sign—occult endeavors, affairs of the dead, surgeon, detective, financial loans (partner house to the ~~sun~~ opposite, ~~♉~~ Taurus the money sign). He also succeeds working along the lines suggested by the house in which the Sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal or marriage, he gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile: Scorpio, Capricorn, Pisces, Taurus, Cancer, Virgo. Research has found that for marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent; that is, if one of the partners has his or her Sun in the sign in which the other's chart shows the Moon, or in favorable aspect to it.

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Scorpio have resourcefulness, an excess of creative energy that always goads to action; creative imagination; fertility of ideas; absence of repressions. Those of the second decan: responsibility, restrictions in expression; strong in character for either good or bad; vivid passions. Third decan: attainment; intense intuition, vivid ideals, the potency of sex sublimated to stimulate ideals and ambitions.

The essential dignities and debilities of Pluto, the planetary ruler of Scorpio, are: dignities—governs Scorpio and is exalted in Aries; debilities—it is in its detriment in Taurus and in its fall when in Libra. (For Mars, see *Aries*.)

In mundane astrology Scorpio rules banking, morals of the people, serious epidemics that may cause many deaths.

SCRYING—Crystal gazing particularly but all other forms of psychic sight with the aid of material means; such as gazing at a full glass of water, or a highly polished metal surface, ~~♉~~ the inside of ~~♁~~ polished cup. It is

reported that some psychics scry with the aid of ■ simple tablespoon which is always highly polished, or a ladle, or ■ polished frying pan.

SEAL OF THE UNITED STATES, The—Many see an astrological significance in the Seal. For more complete information refer to the Appendix.

SECONDARY DIRECTIONS—See *Progressed Horoscope*.

SEER—A prophet; an oracle; one who sees into the future by psychic means alone.

SEMI-DECILE—Also known as Vigintile, it is an aspect of 18°; slightly favorable.

SEMI-QUINTILE—An aspect of 36°; slightly favorable.

SEMI-SEXTILE—See *Aspects*.

SEMI-SQUARE—See *Aspects*.

SENSES—Aristotle wrote that the brain can be reached through five senses: sight, hearing, smell, touch and taste; and ever since people believe they have but five senses. Yet science teaches that we have a thermal sense—the ability to sense heat; a pain sense—the ability to feel pain; a pressure sense—the ability to feel pressure. Besides, many insist that sex is not an instinct; it is ■ sense (sex sensation); and finally we have the thought sense. Thus we have ten senses instead of the Aristotelian five.

SEPARATING ASPECTS—When two planets have formed their aspect and one is moving away from the degree of aspect but is still within orb of influence, it is said to be a separating aspect. The opposite is the applying aspect, when two planets are about to form an aspect but have not yet reached the exact degree of aspect but are within orb of influence, they are in applying aspect.

SEPTIMUS—A planet named sometimes in the Edgar Cayce readings. It is assumed to be Pluto.

SESQUIQUADRATE—See *Aspects*.

SESQUIQUINTILE—See *Tredecile*.

SEVEN—There is nothing particularly lucky about the number seven, ■ there is nothing particularly unlucky about the number thirteen. In astrology, seven is the number of partnership and cooperation. Anciently it may have been given special honor because there are five visible planets which together with the two lights Sun and Moon amounted to seven “messengers.” The days of the week are named for them; God rested on the seventh day, and so on. Too, the virtues are seven, and so are the capital sins. The number was thus used in various idealistic ways, but it is not to be considered “lucky” any more than any other number.

SEXTILE—See *Aspects*.

SHORT ASCENSION—See *Ascension, Long and Short*.

SIBYL—Any of several prophetesses that the ancient Greeks and Romans consulted about the future. (See *Oracle*.)

SIDEREAL TIME—Our clocks are governed by the motions of the Sun, and we live by the local or solar time of the solar system. Sidereal time is reckoned by the stars beyond the Sun. In ■ sidereal day the stars seem to make ■ circle around the heavens. It is measured from the highest point ■ star reaches on its daily journey. The length of a sidereal day is the time it takes the star to return to this highest point on the following day. The sidereal day is about four minutes shorter than our local solar day. Sidereal time is very important in astrology, the cusps of the horoscope houses and the planetary posi-

tions depending on it. (See *What is the Horoscope?* in our Introduction.)

SIDEREAL ZODIAC—See *Constellations*. If the student agrees with those who say the ancients divided the constellational or sidereal zodiac into twelve equal areas, and wishes to convert a planet's location from the tropical zodiac to the sidereal, he should add thirteen degrees to the tropical location, then subtract one sign.

SIGIL—It means the same as Signature, or Seal. In astrology it is a sign or mark relating to something important in the native's life. A difficult aspect that always brings trouble might be termed a Sigil; so also a good aspect that always brings good fortune. Sometimes a zodiacal sign itself is a sigil if that particular sign means something special in the native's horoscope.

SIGNS—The Sun is in the signs of the zodiac during these monthly periods:

Aries—March 21-Apr. 20

Taurus—Apr. 21-May 20

Gemini—May 21-June 21

Cancer—June 22-July 22

Leo—July 23-Aug. 23

Virgo—Aug. 24-Sept. 22

Libra—Sept. 23-Oct. 22

Scorpio—Oct. 23-Nov. 22

Sagittarius—Nov. 23-Dec. 21

Capricorn—Dec. 22-Jan. 20

Aquarius—Jan. 21-Feb. 19

Pisces—Feb. 20-March 20

The entry dates, or ingress dates, are not always the same year after year. This is due to the fact that there are 365 1/4 days in a year but only 360 degrees in the zodiacal circle. In order to make the one number fit the other it is necessary that the ingress dates shift back and forth slightly year after year. (See *Constellations*; also *Cusp*.)

SIGNIFICATOR—Any planet or other chart factor that has special or exclusive significance for the native. The Ascendant itself is a significator, and the Midheaven, and their planetary rulers. The ruler of the second house is the financial significator. The ruler of the seventh house is the marriage significator, and so on. A powerful conjunction in the sixth house may be a health significator; such a conjunction in the twelfth house may be an emotion significator. In directional work, “significator” means the progressed factor which is directed toward the “promittor.”

SILVER CORD—It is assumed in occultism that a kind of diaphanous cord attaches to the pineal gland (the third eye) and this is the connection with the spiritual entity which is the real man or his astral form. At death this “cord” is severed. It is said to be the silver cord, probably because it is so named in the Bible, Ecclesiastes XII:6: “Or ever the silver cord be loosed . . .” (See *Dualism*; also *Survival Hypothesis*.)

SINISTER ASPECTS—When a swifter planet is approaching a planet slower in motion and applies to some aspect it is termed a sinister aspect. Sinister and dexter are words to denote on which side of a slower planet the swifter body is when making an aspect.

SLEEP—In astrology sleep is assumed to be affected by the mutable signs and cadent houses, especially Pisces and the twelfth house. The signs are Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces; the houses are the third, sixth, ninth and twelfth.

SLOW IN COURSE—A planet moving slower than its mean motion is slow in its course.

SOLAR CHART—A chart with the Sun on the first house cusp in the degree of the sign in which it happens to be at the native’s birth. It is sometimes erroneously called a “sunrise chart,” but a sunrise chart is one set

for the hour of sunrise, while a solar chart is not interested in hours. A solar chart usually is erected for a person when he does not know the birth hour. The houses are equally divided containing thirty degrees each and the planets posited in their places. This gives the astrologer valuable knowledge, for it tells how the planets will work inside the natal chart, though he does not know through which houses the influence will express itself. Such a chart is sometimes referred to as the chart of the subconscious. The natal chart is the conscious and the zodiac itself for that day is the superconscious.

SOLAR PLEXUS—The abdominal region some occultists believe is the place where the spirit is connected with the body, though most seem to accept the theory that the spirit is connected with the pineal gland. (See *Silver Cord*.)

SOLAR READING—Same as Solar Chart.

SOLAR SYSTEM—Our parent star the Sun and all its satellites, the planets, and their satellites or moons. The Asteroids are part of the system though not considered in astrology. (See *Asteroids*.)

SOLOMON'S SEAL—The Star adopted by Solomon's father King David to be his insignia, and which has been the honored mark of the Jewish people ever since. It appears on the national flag of the State of Israel. Astrologically it consists of an interlacing of the Earth and Water trigons, the upper and lower angles representing the vertical line of the zodiac, the tree of the Cardinal Cross; the line of heredity or parental line. It could very well be that the design means the fatherhood of God and the filial relation of his people. The ancient Hebrews were accomplished astrologers and the Scriptures are replete with references to the stars and the star science.

SOLSTICE—Literally the word means "standing still"; the Sun is standing still. This happens at the Summer solstice when the Sun enters the sign Cancer and at the

Winter solstice when the Sun enters Capricorn, at which times it appears that Sun stands still a brief moment to change its course from up to down and then from down to up. These moments mark the beginning of summer and the beginning of winter.

SOLSTITIAL SIGNS—Cancer and Capricorn. See preceding definition.

SOUTH LATITUDES—In the southern hemisphere the seasons are the reverse of those in the northern; when it is winter here, it is summer there; and when it is spring here it is autumn there. People born in southern latitudes at the same time people are born under the same meridian in northern latitudes, will not have the same house cusps other than the meridian of the Midheaven itself. This is better explained in our Introduction, the section *What Is the Horoscope?*

SOUTHERN SIGNS—Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces. When the Sun is in these signs it is in south declination. See *Northern Signs*. When in northern signs the Sun has north declination.

SPECULUM—A design of squares usually found at the foot of a horoscope blank to assist the astrologer to note planetary aspects, elements and qualities.

SPHINX—The mysterious Egyptian structure near the Pyramid of Gizeh variously described as having a man's head and a lion's body; or the head of a woman on the body of a lion, with wings; or the head of a man, the body of a bull, the tail of a lion, and the talons or claws of an eagle. Astrologers prefer the last named, for it is a statue of the four fixed signs of the zodiac—Aquarius the man; Taurus the bull; Leo the lion, and Scorpio anciently symbolized as an eagle. (See *Scorpio*.)

SPIRITUALISM—The religion of Spiritualism; the Spiritualist Church. It might be better designated as Spiritism, for converse with the spirits of departed persons is its

main foundation. The Spiritualist Church has and its members follow a lofty code of ethics, comparable with the best in the philosophy of any other religion.

SPONTANEOUS PSI EXPERIENCE—An experience with psychism that is unexpected, quite spontaneous coming with no apparent purpose and for no reason. Involuntary psychic is against voluntary psychic, the latter's performance is volitional on the part of the psychic having the experience. A clairvoyant is a voluntary psychic.

SQUARE—See *Aspects*. In the zodiac there are three squares: the Cardinal, the Fixed, and the Mutable.

STANDARD TIME—For convenience, time zones have been established whereby the clocks of one community may show the same hour as any other community within the zone, regardless of true local time, or local mean time.

STAR OF BETHLEHEM—See *Magi*.

STAR OF DAVID—See *Solomon's Seal*. It might be inserted here that it is claimed that "Solomon" means the Sun in three languages—Sol, Om, and On.

STATIONARY—When a planet changes from direct to retrograde, or retrograde to direct, it appears to stand still a while, at which time it is said to be stationary.

STELLIUM—See *Satellitium*.

STOCK MARKET—Some astrologers specialize in the astrology of economics in order to forecast if possible the rise and fall of market trading. The main factors seem to be the planets Uranus, Saturn and Jupiter, and sunspots. (It is assumed that sunspot cycles are connected in some way with the Jupiterian cycle of about eleven and one-half years.)

SUBCONSCIOUS—See *Solar Chart*.

SUCCEDENT HOUSES—The second, fifth, eighth and eleventh; corresponding with the Fixed signs Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius.

SUN-SIGN READING—An interpretation of the Sun sign itself, without any planets. See *Aries, Taurus, Gemini*, etc. This is not the same as Solar chart reading. (See *Solar Chart*.)

SUNSPOTS—It is believed the sunspot cycle has a bearing on our economics. This was first announced after long research by Dr. Harlan True Stetson of Massachusetts Institute of Technology some years ago in his book *Earth, Radio and the Stars*. Astronomers and astrologers are trying to find a connection with the eleven and one-half-year sunspot cycle in the cyclic pattern of one or more planets, possibly Jupiter which requires about the same time to complete a revolution around the Sun.

SUPERCONSCIOUS—See *Solar Chart*.

SUPER-EGO—See *Freud, Sigmund*.

SURVIVAL HYPOTHESIS—The theory that man's personality, or spirit, or soul, or ego, survives the death of the body. It is assumed that it continues to function in some way on the astral plane or spiritual world. (See *Silver Cord*; also *Dualism*.)

SUPERIOR PLANETS—Those beyond the Earth's orbit in distance from the Sun: Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto.

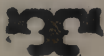
SWIFT IN MOTION—When a planet is moving faster than its mean motion it is swift in motion.

SYLPH—See *Dryad*.

SYNTHESIS—The opposite of analysis. First the astrologer analyzes the horoscope to study its various separate factors, then synthesizes them as a whole to get a

picture of the person whose horoscope it is. In horoscopy, analysis and synthesis are of equal importance.

SYZYGY—A connection. A combination, or partnership. Two factors so closely related as to act as one. A lunation or new moon is a syzygy, a grafting together, so to speak, of Sun and Moon.



TABLES OF HOUSES—This instrument is fundamental in astrology. The birth chart's Ascendant and Midheaven depend on it, ☐ do the cusps of all the other houses. Such tables are available in all occult bookstores or by mail from occult book publishers. Different latitudes and varying sidereal time hours will have different degrees on the cusps, and it is essential that these are drawn correctly on the birth chart.

TARGET—In ESP, including precognition, the target is the objective or mental events the subject is attempting to respond to. In psychokinesis tests, the faces of the die which the subject attempts to bring up in the act of rolling dice. The word "target" is self-explanatory.

TAROT—A set of cards said by some to be based on the ancient Book of Thoth of the Egyptian mystery schools; nowadays often referred to as "gypsy fortune telling cards." There are seventy-eight cards in all, twenty-two major arcana and fifty-six minor. The minors are divided into four suits: swords, pentacles, cups, wands or scepters, fourteen in each suit. The major arcana are deeply

esoteric and must be studied as a separate discipline. The minors resemble an ordinary deck of playing cards, to signify quantity and quality in the card layout, though ordinary cards consist only of fifty-two, thirteen each of four suits.

It is said, and readily believed, that our modern playing cards are descended from the Tarot deck. The swords are our clubs; the pentacles are the diamonds; the cups are the hearts, and the wands are the spades. The Tarot deck has four "warriors" which were discarded in our playing cards. Sometimes astrologers with a streak of psychism resort to Tarot cards for a quick answer and there are various methods of doing this.

TAURUS—The second sign of the zodiac, it is known as the Bull. Its symbol suggests a bull's head and horns. It is the sign of producing power, the money sign, the income area; together with Virgo, sign of the working masses, Taurus is a picture of the gross national product in national astrology. The Sun usually enters Taurus on April 21. (See *Signs*.)

Taurus is of the Earth element, Fixed quality, and Intellectual trinity. Some keywords are endurance, stamina. The birth gems are amethyst, diamond, moss agate. (See *Gems*.) Its color is red-orange. (See *Color*.) The planetary ruler is Venus. (See *Rulership*.)

In nature, this sign is feminine or passive, it is dormant, silent, reflective. Some favorable qualities are: self-reliant, patient, affectionate. Some unfavorable: jealous, stubborn, hot-tempered. It is hard-working, indifferent, industrious, domineering. Very intense, Taurus makes a good friend but can be a bitter enemy. Materialistic, mathematical.

In employment, he generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of his birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, he gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile: Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, Pisces. Research has found that for marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent; that is, if

one of the partners has his or her Sun in the sign in which the other's chart shows the Moon, or in favorable aspect to it.

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Taurus have determination, the soul's exaltation; materialistic yet with a trace of mediumistic tendencies. Those of the second decan: struggle, the conflict for superiority. Third decan: mastership, triumph over physical limitations and environment; utilizing material things for spiritual progress.

The essential dignities and debilities of Venus, planetary ruler of Taurus, are: dignities—it governs Taurus and Libra and is exalted in Pisces; debilities—it is in its detriment when in Scorpio and in its fall when in Virgo.

In mundane astrology Taurus rules the GNP, gross national product, being on the material or Earth trigon with Virgo, the working masses, and Capricorn, the government. It is the life-blood of our economy, the will and spirit of achievement of the people and nation as a whole.

T-CROSS—When two planets are in opposition aspect and both are squared by a third, they form a T-cross.

TELEPATHY—The transfer of thoughts from one mind to another without physical aid; mind reading.

TELEPORTATION—The transfer of a person's astral body from one place to another without physical aid; the transportation of the spirit.

TELESTHESIA—See *Clairvoyance*.

TERRA—Latin word meaning our Earth.

TETRABIBLOS—An extensive astrological work by Claudius Ptolemy, practically a bible for astrologers, but unreliable whenever geocentric astronomy is the basis of its author's reasoning. Much in the Tetrabiblos is not concerned directly with geocentric astronomy, such as the in-

terpretation of signs, planets and houses. The Tetrabiblos is really four books though it is generally referred to as one.

TETRACTYS—Ten symbolic dots. A theory advanced by Pythagoras who affirmed the existence of ten bodies in our solar system. The ancients knew of only seven such bodies, but modern astronomers have discovered the other three: Uranus, Neptune and Pluto.

TETRAGONOUS—The square aspect.

THIRD EYE—See *Pineal Gland*.

THOUGHT FORMS—A term used in parapsychology and occultism. It assumes that thoughts are things and that they sometimes have greater power and force than physical things. For example, it is claimed for the psychic Ted Serios that he can “think photographic effects” onto film in a Polaroid camera; yet thought forms have much greater importance and significance. (See *Psychometry*.)

THOUGHT PROJECTION—Similar to telepathy. Astral projection is sometimes said to be thought projection.

TIDES—Sometimes astrological cycles are compared with the natural ocean tides in that they flow and ebb, come high and low.

TIME—In astrology we consider various “times.” Greenwich Mean Time, Standard Time, True Local Time (or local mean time, LMT) and sidereal time. To these we now must add Daylight Saving Time, DST.

TRANSIT—The movement of a planet is its transit, or travel. When it courses through a sign or house it is said to transit that sign or house. It is in their transit that planets form conjunctions and other aspects to one another.

TRANSITION—To advance from one condition to

another; as at death a person advances from life on Earth to life in the Afterlife or astral world. In Spiritualist circles the word transition is analogous with death.

TRANSLATION OF LIGHT—The conveyance of influence which occurs when a transiting planet, while separating from an aspect to one planet is found to be applying to an aspect to another, in which event some of the influence of the first aspected planet is imparted to the second aspect planet by a translation of light.

TRANSMIGRATION—The transfer of a spirit from one species to another. On this is based the refusal of some Oriental people to kill any living thing, even insects, because they may be killing the spirit of some human who had been transferred to the body of the animal. This should not be confused with reincarnation, though many uninitiated do so confuse it.

TREDECILE, Trecile or Sesquiquintile—A minor aspect of 108° , slightly favorable.

TRIGON—A group of three signs, though sometimes applied to three houses of the horoscope. Aries, Leo and Sagittarius comprise the Fire Trigon. The first, fifth and ninth houses make up the creative trigon corresponding with the three Fire signs, and so on. (See *Elements*.)

TRINE—The triangular aspect. (See *Aspects*.)

TRINITIES—The signs are divided into four groups according to the four seasons. Aries, Taurus and Gemini are the Intellectual Trinity; Cancer, Leo and Virgo are the Maternal Trinity; Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius are the Reproductive Trinity; Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces are the Serving Trinity.

TRIPLICITY—Same as Trigon. (See *Trigon*.)

TROPICAL SIGNS—Cancer (the tropic of Cancer) and Capricorn (the tropic of Capricorn.)

TROPICAL YEAR—The solar year; the period of 365 days, five hours, forty-eight minutes and four and five-tenths seconds, during which the Sun's center passes from one vernal equinox to the next. Because of the precession, it is shorter than the sidereal year by twenty minutes and twenty-three and five-tenths seconds.

TROPICAL ZODIAC—See *Constellations*.

TWENTY-YEAR CYCLE, American—This is the term used when referring to the fact that every American President who was elected when a Saturn-Jupiter conjunction was in force in an Earth sign, died in office. We have heard it said that "whoever is elected in a year ending in zero, dies in office;" but that is erroneous. It is not the year ending in zero that is important; it is the conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter, and such a conjunction must form in an Earth sign. We also hear it said sometimes that such a conjunction is a mutation, but it is not. Mutation means change, in this case a change from one element to another. The Saturn-Jupiter conjunction is a mutation only when it occurs in an element different from the one it was in twenty years earlier. Nor is it true that every American President who died in office was elected in a year ending in zero.

Beginning with President Kennedy and working backward in time, let us examine the record: He was elected in 1960, a year ending with zero; he was assassinated. Twenty years earlier, in 1940, Roosevelt was elected and he died in office. Twenty years before that, 1920, Harding was elected and died in office. Then in 1900 it was McKinley; he was assassinated.

Before McKinley, in 1880 Garfield was elected, and he was assassinated. Then Lincoln in 1860. And now we come to the first break in the record: In 1848, a year not ending in zero, Taylor was elected and he died in office. However, in 1840, Harrison was elected and died in office.

Now the record changes completely, for in 1820, a year ending with zero, Monroe was elected and he did not die in office; and neither did Jefferson who was elected twenty years earlier, in 1800. The astrological reason for this is,

the Saturn-Jupiter conjunctions, which form once in twenty years, took place in Fire signs, the first in Leo and the other in Aries. Then in 1840 the mutation from Fire to Earth occurred, and the death cycle began for the Presidency. When 1980 arrives the conjunction will form again and it will be a mutation from Earth to Air, in the sign Libra, and the death cycle will have ended. The man to be elected in 1980 is not expected to die in office. Every such Presidential death in the twenty-year cycles occurred when the conjunction was in an Earth sign; not Monroe and Jefferson for they were elected under Fire sign conjunctions; and not the man in 1980 for he will be elected under ■■ Air sign conjunction.

TWINS—Twins may be con-ovate, of the same ovum, or born separately of two ova. It is assumed that con-ovate or identical twins will find their life courses running much more parallel than other twins. Yet to be exactly alike astrologically they would have to be born within four minutes of each other, for there is a different degree on the eastern horizon, Ascendant, every four minutes. This explains why the lives of some twins are so closely alike while in other twins they are not; yet for all twins there is strong similarity because of the planetary patterns.

A few words would not be amiss here if we added that two babies born of different parents in the same place at the same time, would not necessarily be alike in all respects astrologically, even though their horoscopes may be. This is because of the tree of the Cardinal cross, the heredity line, or the cusps of the fourth and tenth houses, which represent the parents. For such two babies to be alike throughout life it would be necessary that their mothers have horoscopes exactly alike, and the two fathers would have to own the same horoscopes also. The chances against this happening are so great, it is safe to assume it will never happen. Thus it is wrong to say astrology is baseless because two people having the same horoscopes do not have corresponding life experiences all the way and all the time. On the contrary, astrology would be invalid if it expected such people to have the same experiences in every respect.



UNDINE—See *Dryad*.

UNIDENTIFIED FLYING OBJECTS, or UFO—See *Flying Saucers*.

UNITED STATES HOROSCOPE—We all know the country was born on July 4, 1776, but no one seems to know the birth hour, and without the hour we cannot calculate the Ascendant. Several horoscopes are in use, the one most in vogue showing Gemini as the Ascendant; sometimes referred to as the Evangeline Adams chart because she used it and made it known widely. Then there is the horoscope espoused by Llewellyn George and sometimes called the Llewellyn George chart, which shows Libra as the Ascendant. Then we have the Manly P. Hall horoscope which shows Sagittarius to be the Ascendant. The adherents of each are sure their choice is correct but they can't all be right. Besides these we have seen U.S. birth charts with Scorpio on the Ascendant and one with Capricorn there. The author has several times asserted in his writings and lectures that the best course to follow is to use the date only, setting the Sun at the Midheaven. (See *National Horoscope*.)

URANIAN ASTROLOGY—A system based upon the teachings of an astrologer named Alfred Witte of the Hamburg Astrology School in Germany. Its chief differences from the standard mode of the orthodox school consist in the use of "planetary pictures" based on mid-

points, the cardinal points, antiscions and certain hypothetical planets; also the exclusion of all but the "difficult" or "hard" aspects; conjunction, semi-square, sesquiquadrate and opposition, which are termed effective connections. In Uranian astrology an antiscion as modernly used is the reflex position of the planet's birth position, in that degree on the opposite side of the Cancer-Capricorn axis, of which either 0° Cancer or 0° Capricorn is the midpoint. Why this system is called "Uranian" is not explained.

U.S.S.R.—We frequently hear the question, Does the Soviet Union have astrologers? If they have; that is, if they base important decisions on astrological charts, they are keeping it secret. As far as we know there are no astrology magazines in sale in Russia. However, Soviet scientists are interested in ESP and all parapsychological pursuits, the State University at Leningrad having quite a laboratory for this purpose.



VERNAL EQUINOX—The time when the Sun enters the sign Aries, the first day of spring, when day and night are equal in length. Its opposite point is the Autumn Equinox when the Sun enters the sign Libra and again day and night are of equal length.

VERTICAL—At right angles to the horizon. (See *Prime Vertical*.)

VESPERTINE—Said of a planet which sets in the west after the Sun. The reverse is *Matutine*, which is said of the Moon, Mercury and Venus when they appear in the morning. When a star or planet rises before the Sun in the morning it is *matutine*.

VIBRATIONS—It is common to speak of impressions as vibrations, or frequencies. They are the life of television and radio, for example. Music is an expression of sound vibrations. Our bodies doubtless exude some variety of emanations which might be called vibrations. (See *Aura*.) We frequently hear the term "brain waves" and perhaps it is a legitimate term, whereby one brain can contact with another; even thoughts might be transferred in this manner—if the brain is the generator of thoughts, which occultists are not sure of at all. Telepathy may be dependent for its operation on vibrations of an element as yet not known to physical science. (See *Quintessence*.) Numerologists tell us we all react to mathematical vibrations; we react differently to ■ three, for example, than to ■ four. (See *Numerology*.)

VIGINTILE—See *Semi-decile*.

VIRGO—The sixth sign of the zodiac, it is known as the Virgin holding a sheaf of wheat. Its symbol is that of Scorpio with ■ check-mark, Scorpio representing sex and the check-mark meaning protection against it. It is the sign of honesty, pure health, food production, productive labor and the labor force; and the armed services to protect the land. The sun usually enters this sign on August 24. (See *Signs*.)

Virgo is of the Earth element, Mutable quality, and Maternal trinity. Some keywords are chastity, purity, assimilation. The birth gems are sardonyx, diamond, jasper. (See *Gems*.) Its color is yellow-green. (See *Color*.) The planetary ruler is Mercury. (See *Rulership*.)

In nature, this sign is feminine or negative; passive, silent, receptive, dormant. Some favorable attributes are: altruistic, just, clever, intuitive, oratorical, self-respecting.

Some unfavorable: given to worrying too much, may become demonstrative when upset. A Virgoan makes a good friend, loyal worker, seeker after facts, good mathematician; critical and exacting.

In employment, he generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of his birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, he gets along well with those born under his own sign, or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile: Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, Pisces, Taurus, Cancer. Research has found that for marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent; that is, if one of the partners has his or her Sun in the sign in which the other's chart shows the Moon, or in favorable aspect to it.

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Virgo have a good mentality, can tackle gigantic tasks, achievement. The second decan: experience, an assimilative mind, skilled in diplomacy; may meet with great temptations but has good powers of discernment and compassion; love of worldly honor; susceptible to allurements of the flesh. Third decan: renunciation, the crown of thorns; work in behalf of others, good in science without thought of reward; forsakes everything for duty.

The essential dignities and debilities of Mercury, the planetary ruler of Virgo, are: dignities—it governs Gemini and Virgo and is exalted in Aquarius; debilities—it is in its detriment when in Sagittarius and Pisces and in its fall when in Leo.

In mundane astrology Virgo rules the harvest, the working classes, armed services, animals and farm livestock, the general health of the public; together with Taurus it is inherently tied in with the country's gross national product.

VOID OF COURSE—This applies to the Moon or ■ planet that will reach the next sign without forming any aspects; temporarily void of influence.

VULCAN—A hypothetical planet conjectured by some astrologers, whose orbit is supposed to lie inside that of Mercury, close to the Sun. Astronomers have so far found no justification for any assumption of its existence. (See *Lilith*.)



WATER SIGNS—Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces; representing man's emotional nature. (See *Elements*.)

WEATHER FORECASTING—The science of meteorology. In astrology it is called astro-meteorology.

WITCH OF ENDOR—Just who it may have been who thought of the word "witch" in connection with the story of King Saul and the woman of Endor, is not known, but whoever it may have been, evidently he did not like psychics. Extremely unfavorable overtones and undertones attach themselves to the word "witch." It does not appear in the Bible account of the event. The woman Saul consulted is merely described as a "woman," and she was a trance medium. The word "witch" appears only once in the entire King James Version of the Bible, in a chapter far removed from the Saul story; and in this one case other versions use other terms. One gives it as "sorceress," and one even alters the sex and refers to it as "wizard." Nowadays many prominent and highly respected persons of both sexes are recognized as psychic sensitives, such as mediums, clairvoyants, psychometrists, etc., and out of respect for them we ought to stop spread-

ing the canard "witch" when speaking of King Saul's dilemma. The correct description is "the medium of Endor."

WORLD TRAVELER—In occultism this term applies to psychic persons who when entranced can project their astral bodies to distant places. An outstanding example is the celebrated Edgar Cayce, who in trance whenever he said "We have the body" meant that the spirit in his astral body was at that moment far away from Virginia Beach where his physical body lay on a couch.

WYNN—Celebrated astrologer of the New York *Daily News* who in 1932 forecast a week of financial turmoil to come early in March of the following year. President Franklin D. Roosevelt was inaugurated on March 4th and his first official act was to declare a "bank holiday," closing all the banks in the land, causing a pall of uncertainty to fall on the financial world. Wynn became famous for this. Aside from that, he inaugurated several new methods of interpretation and forecasting, the principal one being the Key Cycle. (See *Key Cycle*.) "Wynn" was a professional name. His right name was Sidney K. Bennett.



XERXES—Ancient king of the Persian Empire, *circa* 500 B.C. If mentioned among occultists he is probably best known for his "philosophy of oblivion." One day when his armed forces were parading before him in review, he wept. One of his generals asked, "Sire, you see before you the

greatest army in the world and it is yours. Why do you weep?" The king replied, "I weep because I see them marching to oblivion."

Xerxes is mentioned, too, as the monarch who summoned his wise men, counselors and advisors, to put before them this problem: "Give me a statement that applies to all men, all things, and all time. On him who provides a suitable answer I will bestow a rich reward." The counselors, among whom were the best thinkers of the realm, struggled hard and long with the king's question, but none could offer a suitable answer. Finally an old philosopher came forward and offered: "And this, too, shall pass away." The king was pleased and rewarded him.

Thus everything passes away, marching to oblivion. An appropriate modern comparison with the old philosopher's wisdom might be the cliché, "You can't take it with you." In astrology the idea is expressed this way: Don't praise Jupiter too highly and don't fear Saturn too much, for all they bring to you will come to an end.



YEAR—The solar or tropical year is the period of time in which the Earth performs a revolution in its orbit about the Sun. It consists exactly of 365 days, five hours, forty-eight minutes and forty-six seconds. The sidereal year is a period of 365 days, six hours, nine minutes, nine and five-tenths seconds, during which time the Sun's center, departing eastward from the ecliptic meridian of a given star, returns to the same; an astral year. It is about twenty minutes longer than the tropical year. The anomalistic

year, that between two successive perihelion passages of the Earth, is 365.26 days.

YUGA—A Hindu term for a 1,000th part of a Kalpa. (See *Kalpa*.)



ZENER CARDS—These are the cards used in testing for extrasensory perception, generally known as ESP cards. They were named Zener for the man who originated them. The deck consists of twenty-five cards, five each of five suits of emblems: a star, a circle, a square, a cross, and waves (three parallel wavy lines).

ZENITH—The point overhead in the sky. (See *Zenith System* in *House Division*.)

ZODIAC—The twelve divisions of the heavens set along the ecliptic. The zodiac reaches 8° above the ecliptic and 8° below. (See *Constellations*.)

ZODIAC, Sidereal—See *Constellations*.

ZODIAC, Tropical—See *Constellations* and *Signs*.

ZODIACAL ASPECTS—Distances between planets as they travel through the zodiac; their relation to each other. (See *Aspects*.)

ZODIACAL MAN—The twelve signs are assumed to rule

the body divided into twelve general parts: Aries—head; Taurus—neck and throat; Gemini—arms and lungs; Cancer—chest; Leo—back and heart; Virgo—abdomen and assimilative organs; Libra—loins and kidneys; Scorpio—organs of generation and elimination; Sagittarius—thighs; Capricorn—knees; Aquarius—legs; Pisces—feet.

ZODIACAL PARALLEL—Same as “Parallel.” See *Aspects*. (See also—*Mundane Parallel*.)

ZOROASTER, Zarathustra—Founder of the Zoroastrian religion of ancient Iran, or Persia. He wrote and left for his followers many works on astrology. The “wise men” mentioned in the Bible who came to visit the child Jesus were Zoroastrian astronomer-priests, astrologers. (See *Magi*.)

INFORMATIVE ANECDOTES

The reader is invited to turn to the Dictionary and read what it contains under *Twenty-Year Cycle, American*. It is not true that every twenty years the man who happens to be President of the United States will die in office. It is wrong to say that whoever is elected in a year ending with zero will not live to see the end of his term. It is all explained in the *Twenty-Year Cycle* definition. However, and this is also outlined in the definition, astrologers were right in forecasting the death of the man who was elected in 1960—John F. Kennedy.

How could we warn President Kennedy and do it in a dignified manner? I do not know how others may have gone about it, if any did, but I believe the reader would be interested in knowing what I did myself.

I expected the trouble to come in November, the year 1963. I arranged to have an article appear in *Your Personal Astrology Magazine*, of which I am the editor, to attract the attention of the President and those close to him. The article was entitled, "Are President Kennedy and Queen Elizabeth Related?", written by H. Grattan Sargent. I scheduled it for publication in the issue of October-November-December (the magazine is a quarterly).

When the magazine was printed I sent the first copy received from the printer, to Washington, addressing it "The President's Secretariat" at the White House. I thought perhaps the President might like to read such an article, or perhaps Mrs. Kennedy, or maybe one of the President's brothers. Assuming that one or more of them would be impressed, I took it for granted that they would make note of the person's name who had sent it to them.

The envelope bore my name and office address.

If I were fortunate enough to have them bear my name in mind, I thought they would be somewhat anxious to see what I may have written or published in any other issue, paving the way for my sending a copy of the November-December issue of our other magazine, the bi-monthly *Astrology Guide*. I wrote the "World of Tomorrow" mundane forecast myself for that issue, and I would like to quote a few lines from it:

"At this time we prefer to confine ourselves to a word of caution to the President. He should guard his health and safety. He is not Hercules. . . . The first day of the month gives us the full moon chart over Washington, D.C. The first two weeks still have effects of the lunation chart of October 17, which shows Uranus and Pluto in the tenth house, the angle of government—we might refer to it as the White House because it is the executive sector. Directly on the ascendant of this lunation map we find a triple conjunction of Venus, Neptune and Mars, all in Scorpio. Saturn is at the nadir. We wish we could tell the President that November will be an easy-going month for him, but the aspects forbid it."

I sent the magazine containing the foregoing admonition to the White House in September, addressing it as I did the one before it; and I hoped the President would be told about it. It was the astrologer's earnest wish that Mr. Kennedy would stay close to home all during November, for there was danger awaiting him somewhere outside.

The rest is history. November came and went. The President traveled and he died.

I have been asked why I was not more explicit in my forecast; why did I not say the President would be assassinated? I treated it as I did for two reasons: I did not know he would be assassinated, for an astrologer cannot predict details or definite events. All I knew was that he would be in danger during November and with the Twenty-Year Cycle in mind, he might meet the end of his life. The other and perhaps more important reason: Had I

mentioned the word "assassination" the Federal Bureau of Investigation possibly would have suspected me of being in league with the assassin; that I gave him the signal for his act.

It is a sad story; another of astrology trying to be of assistance and not being permitted to do so. We have other cases on record of our attempts to be of help, efforts that were frustrated; but none quite so defeating as the President Kennedy case.

One day some years ago I happened to read in the newspapers that our government had spent hundreds of thousands of dollars, a great deal of time, and much manpower in Canada, to determine the exact location of magnetic north and why it shifts from time to time. I wrote them (the government office) saying I might figure that out in a half-hour by astrology and explained my method. I received a reply from Air Force headquarters in Washington acknowledging my letter, and that was the end of it.

Our magazine *Astrology Guide* enjoys the support of readers in a number of foreign countries. One day I received a telephone call from Louis DeWohl, well-known European astrologer who had just arrived in the United States to visit and talk with a number of astrologers in whose work he was interested. He had read *Astrology Guide* in Europe and wanted to meet me. He was staying at the Great Northern Hotel in New York City, and he telephoned to invite me to come that evening, for a talk and perhaps dinner. I had heard of DeWohl and was just as anxious to meet him as apparently he was to see me; so I accepted his invitation.

We met in the hotel lobby and talked for about an hour, then went to the dining room for dinner. After our meal we retired to his room where we continued our talk which lasted several hours. He was one of the most interesting men I have ever met.

DeWohl was a linguist, proficient in seven or eight languages. Several books of his were published in Europe, not all astrology books: he was a novelist as well. In

religion he was Roman Catholic and was a personal friend of Pope Pius XII, to whom he dedicated one of his most important books. I might especially comment at this point that it seems rather strange that we find Roman Catholic priests telling their parishioners to have nothing to do with astrology, while the Pope in Rome is entertaining a well-known astrologer whom he is congratulating for his effective astrological work.

One of his accomplishments that the Pope congratulated him on was the service he rendered to the Allies in World War II. For more about this, please refer to *DeWohl, Louis* in the Dictionary.

Not only was he largely instrumental in defeating the Italians in the battle of Taranto Bay (Gulf of Taranto) because he suspected that the German astrologers were advising Hitler to order the fleet's sortie at that particular time, he even helped choose the admiral who was selected to lead the British fleet in the expected encounter, basing his choice on the admiral's horoscope.

His connection with the affair was of course a state secret, but some years after the close of the war Sir Winston Churchill himself told newspaper reporters that he had the help of an astrologer during the war, not mentioning DeWohl by name.

Recently I read a book written by one of our scientists in which he stated that the entire story was fraudulent, proving that a skeptic who does not like astrologers may be expected to go to any extremes to give vent to his bias. Of course the scientist is safe, for both DeWohl and Churchill are dead and cannot defend themselves.

I am often asked why I discontinued my personal astrological practice. It was because I felt that I could better serve my urge for self-expression if I devoted all my time to research, writing and editing. I brought my clientele service to a complete halt at the close of the year 1941, so for more than twenty-five years I have done no personal horoscope work, and I have refused many offers in that long time.

My increasing interest in research and writing caused my interest in personal services to diminish. I felt that

there were many astrologers in the personal service field but not enough in the research field, and I knew there was a lot to learn about astrology, even though I had already been engaged in the work a quarter of a century (since 1917.) I never regretted my decision.

I felt myself looking around for a good reason to stop doing personal work without offending any of my clients, and a reason soon came. One day a young man of about thirty called on me together with his wife of about twenty-five and asked for a marriage comparison chart and interpretation. They had just been married and he wanted to be sure the partnership would run smoothly and last until death do them part.

I erected his chart first, then the woman's. In her chart I quickly saw the following: Gemini ascending, Pisces on the midheaven, Sagittarius on the seventh cusp; a conjunction of Jupiter with Mars in the fifth house squared by Uranus in the eighth. I turned to her and asked, "Did you have any children by your first husband?" Had I slapped her face the reaction could not have been worse, for she had not revealed to her husband that she had been married before. He was stunned, and asked her, "Were you married before?" and she quietly and nervously answered, "Yes." What happened after that can be imagined.

That was the last time I ever did personal work. I wrote to all my clients telling them of my decision and I destroyed everything I had in my files pertaining to them. I thought I would be happier if I did not look into people's private lives any longer.

I have often tried to attract the attention of parapsychologists to the subject of astrology, which in my opinion is a study of solar ecology and as such should be judged worthy of investigation. Within their limited scope and in the absence of scientific cooperation, it is remarkable that astrologers achieve the successes they frequently do. Yet they experience considerable difficulty at times in their forecasting, for they often can foresee that something significant will take place around a certain time but cannot say what, or they may be able to say what but cannot tell when. Only the very best seem to have mastered the

secret of proper timing, and even among these mistakes are made.

However, sometimes extrasensory perception lends ■ helping hand. There comes to mind the time an angry skeptic challenged me to tell him what line of work he was in. I asked his birth data, which he gave readily enough, though he did not know the hour, and I hastily drew a solar chart. "You are a paper salesman," I said, and he blanched, for he was indeed a paper salesman. There was nothing written either in the stars or on the piece of paper in my hand that spelled out "paper salesman," so the only conclusion I could reach was that I received the right answer telepathically.

Here is ■ case I shall never forget: A young lady and her gentleman friend called on me to learn about her room-mate, the latter having shown signs of despondency due to lack of employment. This took place during the depression of the 1930's. I was asked whether I saw any chance of the girl's securing a position soon.

As I scanned the horoscope diagram I suddenly saw a young woman evidently in a bad state of mental anguish, the picture in my mind very definite, and I felt prompted to advise the two before me to hurry home to see what the trouble may be there. It was good they hurried, for they found the unfortunate girl in the cellar of the house preparing ■ noose. The attempt at suicide foiled, the girl lived many years longer, ultimately having ■ natural death.

The two foregoing anecdotes first were published in an article I wrote for *Tomorrow Magazine*, a British periodical, in their Autumn 1962 edition, and I feel they are worth repeating, for very few people in the United States were subscribers to *Tomorrow* which was published in London, England, so ■ recital of these experiences is new in America. Here are two more:

One day I was visited by a young girl in her teens and I wondered why she should be consulting an astrologer. "It is not for me that I am here," she explained, "but for my mother," and she told me her story. The girl had a brother somewhat older than herself. He had disappeared from

home three months before and the mother was frantic. The girl and her father were afraid the mother would suffer a nervous breakdown if they did not hear from the son soon. The girl's question to me was: Where was the lad, what is he doing and when will he come home? Before leaving he had confided in his sister that he planned to go to sea but that she should not tell the parents. The reason for his behavior was a bad quarrel he had had with his father. But the girl did tell the parents of her brother's plans, and the mother was afraid he might have drowned somewhere at sea. Inquiries at the U.S. Navy recruiting office brought negative results.

The girl did not know the birth hours of her mother and brother, so I resorted to solar maps, the boy's and the mother's, and they were revealing. His showed transiting Jupiter in the fourth house and hers had it in the fifth, a strong connection between mother and child. Again ESP came to my aid. In my mind I saw a young man dressed in dark clothes wearing a small round woolen cap such as sailors wear and he was in a small room such as one might find on shipboard and he sat at a table, writing. I turned to the girl and said, "Run home and tell your mother that your brother is safe and that she will receive a letter from him within a week." She practically flew out of my office to rush home. A week later she came back and her mother was with her. The girl said, "My mother received a letter from my brother this morning. He is on a ship in Central America. He is coming home soon and will not go back to sea." The mother threw her arms around me and began talking excitedly in a foreign tongue. "My mother says you are a very great man," said the girl.

A young man who had just been awarded his CPA (certified public accountant) certificate wanted to open an office to solicit clients. He approached his father and proposed that they go into business together. The father was the manager of a large plantation in one of our southern states, able to support a new venture financially until it would get along on its own but he was not a professional accountant, though he knew something of bookkeeping. He wanted to see his son succeed but hesitated. He wrote

to me asking my advice. I told him to wait until a certain month had passed, for I felt that during that month the son might have a change of heart. When the forecast month arrived the young man lost his life in an automobile accident. The father thanked me for the warning. "I would be out of employment now had I not heeded your advice," he wrote.

I had another case where I offered similar advice, but it was not taken and the client regretted it. The man was a lawyer and well known in his profession. His problem was this: He wanted to marry but did not wish to leave his mother, who was a widow. He submitted his own birth data together with that of his mother and fiancée, asking whether the girl and his mother would get along well together if all lived in the same house. The man's residence at the time was the old family homestead and the mother did not want to leave it. However, he wanted to build a new and larger house, providing a separate part for the mother so that the young wife might feel that she had a place of her own, and yet be in the same house with her mother-in-law.

The man's mother was a society woman, active in most of the town's community affairs, with a strong mind of her own; but his fiancée had a mind of her own also, and the man found himself with a serious dilemma.

I wrote him that he should not go ahead with his plans to build a new home before a certain month had passed, for then he would be more certain of his mother's wishes and he might find the circumstances right for his future. When the forecast month arrived the mother died. They found her in bed where she had passed away during the night, painlessly and quietly, the result of a heart attack, according to the physician who was called in.

She was well known in the town and the local newspaper published her photograph and an account of all the social work she had done for the community. Her son cut this from the paper and sent it to me, and in the margin he wrote, "Prediction fulfilled."

Yet I had not predicted death. In both this case and the one above concerning the young man, transiting Saturn

was at their natal chart's Imum Coeli, or fourth-house cusp, and Mars was approaching it. Both charts showed this but they were for different years. In each case I said "Wait until a certain month has passed," and named the month, meaning the month when Mars was actually crossing the spot occupied by Saturn. Although death was no surprise in either case, the aspect was astrologically merely one indicating a profound change. In the one case the young man could as well have decided not to go ahead with his father but to attempt something himself, perhaps in the real estate business or some other fourth-house occupation; and in the case of the elderly woman it could have developed that the old homestead burned (Mars) and my client then would be compelled to build anew, the mother quite willing to go along. However, death is a profound change—the profoundest.

The client did not take my advice. He had gone ahead anyway, bought a plot of ground and began construction. When his mother died the new house was about half completed, and he found himself with two pieces of property. His young wife would have been very happy to set up house in the old homestead. Now he had to decide which of the properties he should dispose of. I never heard from him again, but I daresay, whichever house was sold, it probably went at a financial sacrifice.

When Alma Crawford Graning was alive she had charge of *Astrology Guide's* "World of Tomorrow" mundane forecast. In October of 1952 I received her manuscript covering March-April of the coming year. In it she wrote, "Stalin will pass out of the picture." I changed the word "will" to "may" and published it, and when March 1953 came Stalin died. In the same forecast she wrote, "The British royal family will be in mourning," and a week or two after Stalin died, Queen Mary passed away.

One of the best books on astrology ever to appear in the United States was *Astrology: Its History and Influence In the Western World*, by Ellen McCaffery, published in 1942 by Charles Scribner's Sons. Mrs. McCaffery and I

appeared together as speakers at astrology meetings several times, and she frequently conducted meetings at her home in New York City to which I was invited. On one occasion I had my ten-year-old boy with me. Nancy Lansdale was among the group, a psychic who could see the human aura and often painted them for her clients, all in beautiful color. When I entered the room she came over and pointing to the boy said, "This lad has Pisces rising." I had never met Nancy Lansdale before and she knew nothing about me or members of my family, but she was right. My son does have Pisces rising in his natal chart.

Mrs. McCaffery liked to relate a strange experience she once had. A client telephoned her one day seeking hurried advice. Mrs. McCaffery went to her files to bring out the horoscope and began reading it to the client on the telephone. Everything she said fit the case exactly and the client thanked her. Mrs. McCaffery returned to her files to replace the horoscope—and then received a shock. The horoscope she held in her hand did not belong to the client with whom she had just talked. Yet everything she had said to the client fit the circumstances perfectly. Here was another case of ESP coming to the rescue of the astrologer. It does not happen often but it does happen.

In the October 1953 issue of *Reader's Digest* appeared a condensation of Vincent Norman Peale's book "The Power of Positive Thinking." In it appeared this paragraph:

"Arthur Godfrey tells of being asleep in his bunk on a destroyer when he was in the Navy (World War I). Suddenly his father stood before him, put out his hand, smiled and said, 'So long, Son.' Godfrey answered, 'So long, Dad.' Later he learned of his father's death. The time of his passing had been the precise period during which Godfrey in his sleep 'saw' his father."

A clipping of the *Reader's Digest* excerpt was sent to me by a reader of *Astrology Guide*, suggesting that I publish it in our "Has This Ever Happened to You?"

department. Because of Mr. Godfrey's prominence I thought it best to inquire about the validity of the story, so I wrote a letter to his office asking permission to publish it if true, mentioning that it was to go in our issue of March-April 1959. I received a reply from Arthur Godfrey's public relations secretary, in which she wrote, "The story recounted in your March issue is indeed true and was originally written by Mr. Godfrey and published in *Guideposts*. We certainly do appreciate your kindness and courtesy in checking with us as to the accuracy of the anecdote."

The skeptic is always with us and sometimes becomes rather vociferous in his denial of the possibility of communicating with the dead in any way, manner or fashion; yet, as far as we know, no one has ever dared face America's beloved redhead to challenge him in these premises. If any materialistic scientist should ever muster enough courage to tell Mr. Godfrey to his face that the story cannot be true for there is nothing in science that would permit such a thing, I would like to be present to hear the Godfrey response.

One of the greatest names in astrology is Nostradamus. Most Nostradamian students agree that the quatrains of his Centuries indicate that the year 1999 A.D. will be epochal, that an entirely new era will be ushered in and it will come only after upheaval all over the world, both physical and psychological. Yet there are some Nostradamians who insist that the quatrains mention the year 3797 A.D. as the mark for the great world alteration. The year 1999 agrees with other prophets such as Edgar Cayce, Helena Blavatsky and others, including the time measures in the Great Pyramid of Gizeh, where the Index date is said to be scheduled to come in September of 2001 A.D.

In a lecture before the Astrologers Guild in New York, I offered a suggestion to clear up this mystery. Nostradamus was an astrologer, and we all know what the digits or numbers three, seven, nine, seven may mean astrologically: third house, seventh house, ninth house, and seventh house again; or science, cooperation, religion, cooperation. Nostradamus often used figures of this kind

when he wanted to say something and yet hide it from the unlearned. It is quite possible he meant when that time comes when science and religion will get together and stop quarreling, the new age will be ushered in.

Alma Crawford Graning once wrote in her "World of Tomorrow" forecast that "death comes close to the White House." I was afraid to publish it and struck it from the manuscript but marked my calendar. When the forecast time arrived a couple of Puerto Rican fanatics approached President Harry Truman with guns blazing, to assassinate him. This occurred in the Blair House, across the street from the White House. Death did indeed come close to the White House, but I was glad that I did not permit that line to appear in the magazine. Just as in the Kennedy case, the Federal Bureau of Investigation would have called on both Alma and me to learn whether we had been signaling the would-be assassins.

As far as I know, Vernon E. Clark, well known in astrological circles as a professional psychologist who had decided to investigate the claims of astrology and found them well supported, is the only American—or at least the first—ever to compete for the Gold Medal offered by the Faculty of Astrological Studies in London, England, and to win it. I do not know of any other American astrologer to have achieved this.

A few years ago he conducted two tests to see whether astrologers can tell from horoscope charts that which they say may be possible. For each test he selected a group of well known astrologers and I was chosen to participate in one of them.

The test consisted of ten pairs of horoscopes, one of each pair being that of a mental defective and the other the chart of an outstanding I.Q. We were asked to tell which was which. We were told nothing, simply being given the charts. According to scientific norms, if most astrologers got more than five pairs right it would be significant, for chance would permit half right and half wrong. We were given a date by which our answers would have to be submitted to be counted.

I was unusually busy at the time with my magazine work and kept postponing the test but finally had to get at it in order to meet the deadline.

Although it would take the average astrologer about a half-hour to study each chart, or ten hours for the lot, I decided to give each horoscope exactly one minute, twenty minutes for them altogether; and I mailed Mr. Clark my answers.

When the results were published I learned that I had arrived at the right answer on the first seven pairs and had the wrong answer for the last three. This was two above chance and considered significant. But I was not satisfied to look on this as a purely astrological test because I had devoted only a brief minute to each chart. Here again I believe ESP was at work. I had the last three wrong for the same reason that other ESP subjects wane in ability as they near the end of their tests. The result of the experiment was highly favorable. The astrologers had scored above chance: some far above.

An interesting item in connection with this is the fact that the charts submitted to the contestants were erected according to the Placidus method of house division. This surprised me a bit, for I knew Vernon Clark preferred the Zenith System or equal-house method in his personal work. When I inquired of him about it he replied that he erected the charts according to Placidus because it was the standard method among most astrologers, and those of us who used the equal-house method could easily enough set up charts of our own based on the Placidian ascendant. I did that and my seven right out of ten came of the equal-house method, though I repeat that I believe ESP was operative also.

Perhaps it would not be amiss if I mentioned here that the method of house division adopted by the Faculty of Astrological Studies in London is the equal-house, the method Clark must have used in order to compete for the Faculty's gold medal award.

A woman once called on me all upset because her husband's horoscope showed transiting Saturn approaching the eighth-house cusp and she was afraid his death was

not far off. I tried to explain to her that Saturn is not the planet of death, if by death we mean the end. Death is a transition, a change from one status to another, a slow change, for we approach it a bit day by day. It would be better were we to say that Saturn is the planet of slow changes. Any change or alteration that has been in the planning stage for a period of time is a Saturnine change. (Uranus is the planet of sudden change; Pluto is the planet of farflung change.)

I told my anxious client that she was wrong expecting death, for it was quite possible that there was some sort of change under consideration that she may know nothing about as yet. She seemed to be reassured, but a few weeks later she was still worried, for she telephoned me so that I might restore her confidence. Here was a case of a person being influenced by astrology in the wrong way.

In our magazine *Astrology Guide*, on the charts illustrating the "Two Months Advice" department, the eighth house is marked "Changes," not death. We have been publishing these charts for many years, in an endeavor to have the readers tone down the "death house" influence.

I did not hear from my anxious client again for some time, but about three months later I received a letter from her explaining what had happened under her husband's Saturn-to-the-eighth-house transit. His employer had offered him a good opportunity for advancement; how would he like to go to California to become manager of the company's new branch being planned? There would be a substantial salary increase attached. He accepted the offer, and that was the Saturnine change. The family moved from New York to California, where they are now living on a considerably higher level than they enjoyed in New York. The children are attending better schools. The wife is active in a friendly social circle. The husband's business is prospering. Saturn had been the signal for the death of a rather drab and routinal past but the birth of a rejuvenating and bright future.

In 1936 I enrolled for a short course in economics with the Henry George School of Social Science in New York. In one of their pieces of literature I found something that

attracted me, for it was in the form of prophecy. Over the past thirty years I published and republished it at irregular intervals in our magazines *Astrology Guide*, *Your Personal Astrology Magazine*, and the *Astrology Yearbook*; under the title of "The Prophecy of Macaulay."

As the reader knows, Lord Macaulay was a highly respected British historian, economist and philosopher. His "prophecy" was brought to the attention of Congress on July 2, 1935 by the Hon. Charles R. Eckert, member of the House of Representatives from Pennsylvania. Here is the main portion of what Congressman Eckert reported to his colleagues:

In 1857 Lord Macaulay wrote a letter to H.S. Randall, biographer of Jefferson—a letter which President Garfield said startled him "like an alarm bell at night"—which reads in part as follows:

"I have been convinced that institutions purely democratic must sooner or later destroy liberty or civilization, or both. You may think your country enjoys an exemption from these evils. I will frankly own to you that I am of a different opinion. Your fate I believed to be settled, though it is deferred by a physical cause. As long as you have a boundless extent of fertile and unoccupied land your laboring population will be far more at ease than the laboring populations of the Old World, and while that is the case the Jefferson politics may continue to exist without any fatal calamity. But the time will come when wages will be as low and fluctuate as much with you as with us. You will have your Manchesters and your Birminghams, and in these Manchesters and Birminghams hundreds of thousands of artisans will assuredly some time be out of work. Then your institutions will be brought to the test.

"I have seen England pass three or four times through such critical seasons as I have described; through such seasons the United States will have to pass in the course of the next century, if not of this. How will you pass through them? I heartily wish you a good deliverance. But my wishes and my reason are at war, and I cannot help foreboding the worst.

"I seriously apprehend that you will, in some season of adversity as I have described, do things that will prevent prosperity from returning. There will be, I fear, spoliation. The spoliation will increase the distress. The distress will produce fresh spoliation. There is nothing to stop you. Your constitution is all sail and no anchor.

"As I said before, when a society has entered this downward progress, either liberty or civilization must perish. Either some Caesar or Napoleon will seize the reigns of government with a strong hand or your Republic will be as fearlessly plundered and laid waste by the barbarians in the twentieth century as the Roman Empire was in the fifth, with the difference that the Huns and Vandals who ravaged the Roman Empire came from without, and that your Huns and Vandals will have been engendered within your own country by your own institutions."

Some twenty-five or thirty years ago I happened to be explaining to a client the difference between Jupiter and Saturn, one the symbol of expansion and the other restriction. I focused on the second house as an illustration, telling how when occupied by Jupiter the astrologer cautions against the spendthrift attitude, the impulsion toward gambling and recklessness in taking financial chances. If Saturn is the tenant, he cautions against the pinchpenny attitude, inordinate fear of taking risks, diffidence in seeking advancement. In other words, astrology has a normal line all around the chart. If Jupiter is strong the client is advised to move back to the norm; if Saturn is strong he is told to move up to the norm.

My listener became intensely interested in this idea of norms, and suggested that they may be comparable to the Ten Commandments, except that the astrologer would cast twelve instead of ten, one for each of the houses; and that gave me an idea. Why not try to explain these norms in Biblical language, from Aries around to Pisces? Such a list might be accepted as the "twelve manner of fruits, one for every month" mentioned in the last chapter of the Book of Revelation (Apocalypse.) At any rate I tried my hand at it and here is what developed:

ARIES—I am, That I am; God Who made thee and gave thee all thou hast. Be not proud, lest I humble thee. Restrain and regulate thyself, so that thou mayest return to Me clean, as thou wast when I did first send thee forth.

TAURUS—Deliver thine own labor for thy livelihood; and remember that thine accumulations are of the earth, made by Me and not by thee. I am the Chiefest and thou but a steward; and I will require an accounting.

GEMINI—Respect thy teachers and elders, and be not slothful in thy talents. When thou learnest the ways of earth, remember it was I who made them all. Show Me that thou hast gained knowledge for construction, or I shall destroy.

CANCER—Honor thy parents and regard well thy brethren. Remember, thy home is to be a haven of peace, not a building of gold. Love the old and infirm, so that thou mayest receive respect and succor in thine own latter days.

LEO—Instruct thy children in the performance of the good, by thine example, inspiration and justice. This is My greatest commandment and thy sublimest order. Hinder them not in legitimate aspiration, but be of aid.

VIRGO—See to it that thou guardest the health of thy body. Remember it is of the earth and by earth-food it should be sustained. Indulge it not in foolish adventure, inner or outer, lest it be lost to thee beforetime.

LIBRA—Be truthful and charitable toward mate, superior, peer, partner, subordinate and stranger, as thine equals in My sight. It is My law that what thou sowest among them, thou shalt also reap as justice.

SCORPIO—Thou shalt keep the lifestream undefiled, binding thyself to thy mate and not another. Interfere not with the proper manner of generation, lest thou be struck down. I am the Creator, demanding faithful and honorable creation.

SAGITTARIUS—Remember that the God of thy neighbor is I, and I judge for both alike your love for

Me. Shun the cry of God is here only or there, for I am everywhere, and I was there before thee, and will be after thee.

CAPRICORN—Abide by their legislation and render support unto thy governors and sustainers, for thou art not alone on the earth. Advance communal affairs with knowledge and in patience, resorting not to destruction.

AQUARIUS—Befriend all My creatures about thee, thy favored and unfavored, that thou mayest quicken them in My way. Be of My kind by emulating My kindness. Remember, I create all and love all I create, high and low.

PISCES—Harm none in person or property nor rob a name of good repute, for I see and I hear and I am just. Consider, thine enemy may be My friend. Bear it in mind, and thy reward will be great for proper conduct.

The occultist, by which I mean the student of everything paranormal, treads a strange path. Qualitatively his experiences teach him more than he could learn in the proudest of our universities, or the most deeply religious but dogmatic of cowed orders. Yet with the doubting scientist and the groping theologian, he must confess that he knows little of life's spiritual verities and purpose.

There exists a serious cleavage between him and the orthodox materialist. The latter insists that all is physical; that so-called paranormal occurrences merely are expressions of as yet unknown physical laws. But the occultist leans toward the metaphysical; the concept that all is psychical, the so-called material merely being manifestations of as yet unknown abstract or psychical laws.

APPENDIX

SEAL OF THE UNITED STATES

It has been said of the Seal of the United States that it is the most beautiful coat of arms in the world; and because certain of its features seem to have astrological or numerological significance, many believe it was designed by astrologers, or at least by men who were familiar with astrology. We suggest to the reader that he examine the Seal on a dollar bill where both obverse and reverse sides are shown, the Eagle and the Pyramid.

The early Congress had appointed Benjamin Franklin, John Adams and Thomas Jefferson to act as a committee to suggest a design for the new nation's seal, an emblem of its sovereignty. Everyone knows that in Franklin's journal *Poor Richard's Almanack* he published an astrological forecast in each issue, so we can be sure he was familiar with astrology. Whether Adams was astrologically inclined no one knows. Researchers in the Thomas Jefferson Library, now in the Library of Congress in Washington, D.C., report that in some of the books there are astrological symbols and comment in the margins of some of the pages, so we have reason to believe that he, like Franklin, knew something of astrology, and perhaps a great deal. This is the reason why some astrologers keep saying that our country's Seal was designed by these illustrious men, individuals of high character and lofty ideals. However, the assumption is not based on facts. The truth is that the design offered by Franklin, Adams and Jefferson was rejected by Congress. The Seal was designed by someone else; Franklin, Adams and Jefferson had nothing to do with it.

Writing in *Destiny Magazine* (Nov., 1942) C. S. War-



THE FIRST SEAL (1782)



THE SECOND SEAL (1841)

ner reports what took place: "It was late in the afternoon of July 4, 1776 that the Continental Congress '*Resolved*, That Dr. Franklin, Mr. J. Adams and Mr. Jefferson be a committee to prepare a device for a Seal of the United States of America.' The Declaration of Independence had been signed earlier that afternoon and the members of the Congress desired to complete the evidences of the act by formally adopting ■■ official sign of sovereignty and a national coat of arms."

Franklin, Adams and Jefferson knew what they wanted but none could draw; so they called in Eugene Pierre Du Simitiere, a West Indian Frenchman, artist and author, who lived in Philadelphia. As John Adams reported it in ■ letter to his wife:

"Dr. Franklin proposes a device for a seal: Moses lifting up his hand dividing the Red Sea and Pharaoh in his chariot overwhelmed with the waters. This motto, 'Rebellion to tyrants is obedience to God.'" (On the reverse side): "he (the artist, Du Simitiere) proposes the arms of the several nations from whence America has been peopled, as English, Scotch, Irish, Dutch, German, etc., each in a shield. On one side of them, Liberty with her pileus (a *pileus* is ■ felt cap) on the other a rifler in his uniform, with his rifle-gun in one hand and his tomahawk in the other . . ."

Jefferson wrote: "Pharaoh sitting in an open chariot, a crown on his head and a sword in his hand passing through the waters of the Red Sea in pursuit of the Israelites . . ." etc., corroborating the Adams description. That the three were in agreement is proved by Franklin's note: "Moses standing on the shore and extending his hand over the sea, thereby causing the same to overwhelm Pharaoh who is sitting in an open chariot, ■ crown on his head and a sword in his hand. Rays from ■ Pillar of Fire in the clouds reaching to Moses to express that he acts by Command of the Deity. Motto, Rebellion to tyrants is obedience to God."

The work Franklin, Adams and Jefferson had done as the Seal committee was not approved by Congress, and for four years the nation had no national coat of arms. In 1780 another committee was appointed under the chairmanship of James Lovell of Massachusetts, and it was this

committee that for the first time suggested the use of the constellation of thirteen stars in the design, and the red and white stripes, adopted from the country's flag. For the first time, too, there appeared the olive branch as an emblem of peace. But the Lovell proposal met the same fate as the Franklin-Adams-Jefferson device: Congress rejected it.

Two years later, May of 1782, another committee was appointed, consisting of Elias Boudinot of New Jersey, Arthur Middleton and Edward Rutledge of South Carolina. They consulted with William Barton of Philadelphia, son of an Episcopalian clergyman, who probably was familiar with the disciplines of heraldry. In his design the eagle appeared for the first time, but only insignificantly. His main figures were Liberty (Miss Columbia we would say today) standing on one side of a shield and a Continental soldier on the other. For the reverse side he suggested the truncated Pyramid under the All-Seeing Eye, with the Latin *Deo Favente Perennis*.

Then Charles Thomson, Secretary of Congress enters the scene with a suggestion to adopt Barton's Pyramid for the reverse side but to have a bird on the obverse, with the Latin *E Pluribus Unum*. If you will examine the bird (see The First Seal in our illustration) you will notice that it is not an eagle, for it plainly shows the comb of the Phoenix Bird, in mythology the mystic creature that rose from its own ashes, probably meant to be symbolic of a new nation rising from the ashes of the old order. This design was officially used as the country's Seal for fifty-nine years.

In 1841 the second seal was adopted, as illustrated, and this time it showed an eagle. But it was not yet complete: notice only six arrows in the eagle's talon, nor are there thirteen olives and thirteen leaves on the branch in the other talon.

Thus the beautiful Seal we have today is really an evolution from several earlier ones, none of which were the work of Franklin, Adams and Jefferson. As time passed many minds were at work on it, constantly improving the design. Today the central figure is the Eagle on the obverse and the Pyramid on the reverse, but let us not overlook the theme of the number thirteen throughout.

Thirteen original colonies, thirteen arrows in one of the eagle's talons, thirteen olives and thirteen leaves on the branch in the other, thirteen stripes on the shield red and white, thirteen stars in the glory above the eagle's head, thirteen letters in the phrase *E Pluribus unum* (the ribbon held in the eagle's mouth.) On the reverse: thirteen letters in the phrase *Annuit Coeptis* which means He Has Blessed Our Beginnings, thirteen tiers of stone in the Pyramid. The men who designed all this could not have looked on thirteen as an unlucky number; evidently they accepted it as lucky.

Regarding the phrase *Novus Ordo Seclorum*, which means The New Order Forever, it contains more than thirteen letters; but had it been written *Novus Seclorum* it would be thirteen. The New Forever seems to be more in harmony with our history. The New Order when the Seal was adopted included slavery and it did not last forever; nor will the order that we have today last forever. There always will be changes—the new forever.

The clergyman's son Barton, who is credited with originating the idea of the Pyramid on the Seal, probably was familiar with Biblical allusions to the Pyramid of Gizeh, as for example in Mark XII: 10: ". . . the stone which the builders rejected"; and in Acts IV: 11: "This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders . . ." The top of the Gizeh Pyramid is flat—truncated—because, as Pyramidologists tell us, the architect's stone did not fit properly and the builders rejected it. The Bible passages, of which there are more than two, are interpreted as meaning that tyrannical men and governments reject God in their structures of rulership. Barton therefore displayed the All-Seeing Eye above the Pyramid to remind our lawmakers that the goal should always be the will of God, for anything less can only lead to materialistic destruction.

We would like to add a few lines about "Seal" and "Great Seal." Where did the word *great* come from? The Lovell committee—the one Congress appointed to replace the defunct Franklin-Adams-Jefferson committee—had lettered the words "The Great Seal of the United States of America" in a circle around their obverse emblem, but Congress rejected this design. Some time later, in an act

changing the name of the Department of Foreign Affairs to Department of State (now always referred to as the State Department) appeared this clause: "And let it be further enacted, That the SEAL heretofore used by the United States in Congress assembled, shall be, and is hereby declared to be, the Seal of the United States." No mention was made of the word *great*, and "of America" was omitted. Yet today many still say Great Seal whereas the legal designation simply is Seal.

When the President signs an important document requiring the Seal, he adds, ". . . and I have caused the Seal of the United States to be affixed." There is no United States lesser seal, so why should the President specify "great seal"? However, so strong is the psychological influence of the word *great* that it appears even on the dollar bill itself in connection with the Seal.

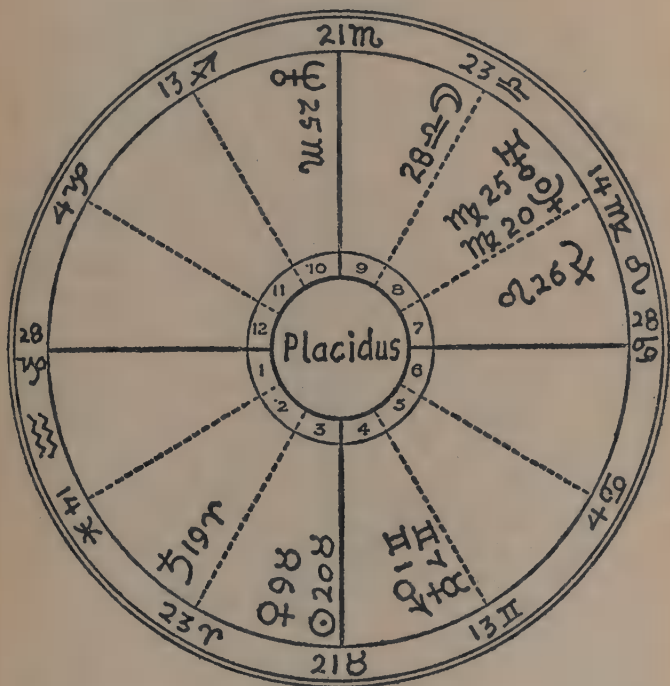
HOUSE DIVISION

Assuming that the reader has read the definition of *House Division* in the dictionary, he will remember that we mentioned seven different ways of dividing the twelve angles of the horoscope: Placidus, Regiomontanus, Campanus, Horizontal, Porphyry, Morinus, and the Zenith System or equal-house method; and that we stated that there is in fact little difference among them as far as interpretation is concerned, for the planets are located in the same signs in all, and generally they are posited in the same houses in all, but that the cusps are different and sometimes this difference does affect the interpretation by changing planets' house position.

As visual aid in understanding this, we offer here charts erected according to the methods most generally in use today: Placidus, Regiomontanus, Campanus, the Zenith and Morinus. Placidus seems to be considered standard in the United States and Europe though many practitioners use Campanus, and in Europe we find a large number preferring Regiomontanus. The equal-house method or Zenith System is gradually coming into wider use both here and abroad. The charts we present here are named for easy identification.

First let us compare Placidus with Regiomontanus. Although the degrees on the cusps are not the same other than the Midheaven and the Ascendant, the house positions of the planets are alike. In this case the astrologer could begin his interpretation with the Placidus chart and end it with the Regiomontanus without any conflict. But in the Campanus chart we see differences that call for interpretation varying somewhat from the Placidus and Regiomontanus.

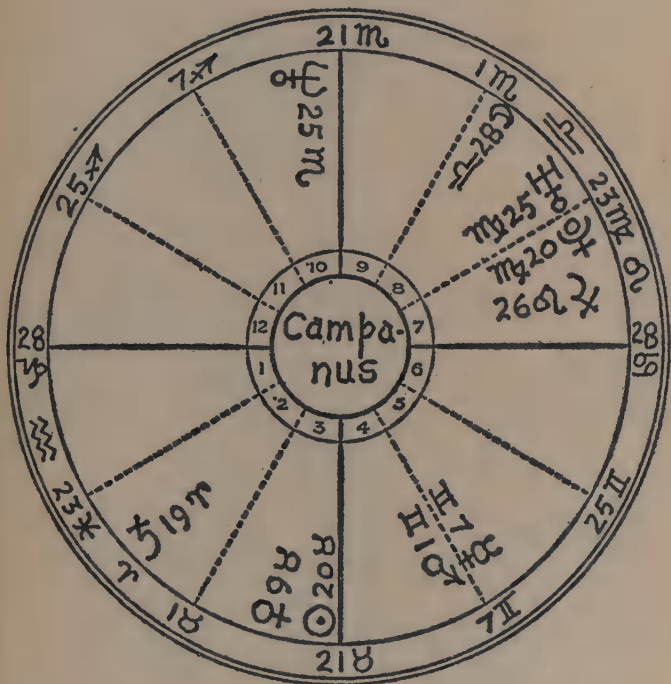
In the Campanus map the Midheaven and Ascendant must be the same as the other two, but now we see Aries and Libra intercepted besides Leo and Aquarius. In the other two only Leo and Aquarius are intercepted. Also, the Campanus picture shows Mercury exactly on the fifth-



house cusp whereas the others do not. Too, Campanus places Pluto in the seventh house here, while the others show it in the eighth. Moreover now we see the Moon in the eighth and the other two have it in the ninth.

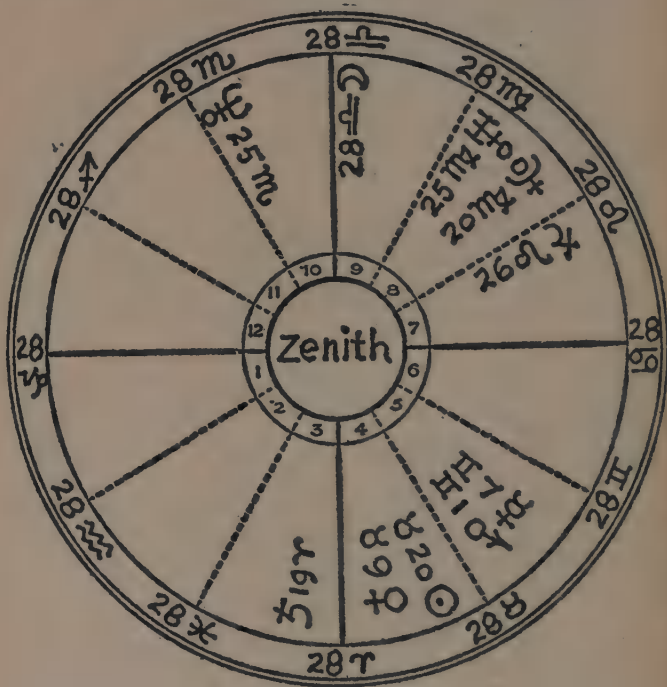
The Horizontal method would also show rather wide differences with Placidus and Regiomontanus, but it is used so rarely that we did not include an example chart here. An astrologer who uses the Porphyry method would have planetary house positions the same as Regiomontanus

divides the equator into equal sections while Zenith does its dividing along the ecliptic. Please refer to our Zenith chart. The Morinus method is not as widely employed as the Zenith System, though it has staunch supporters.



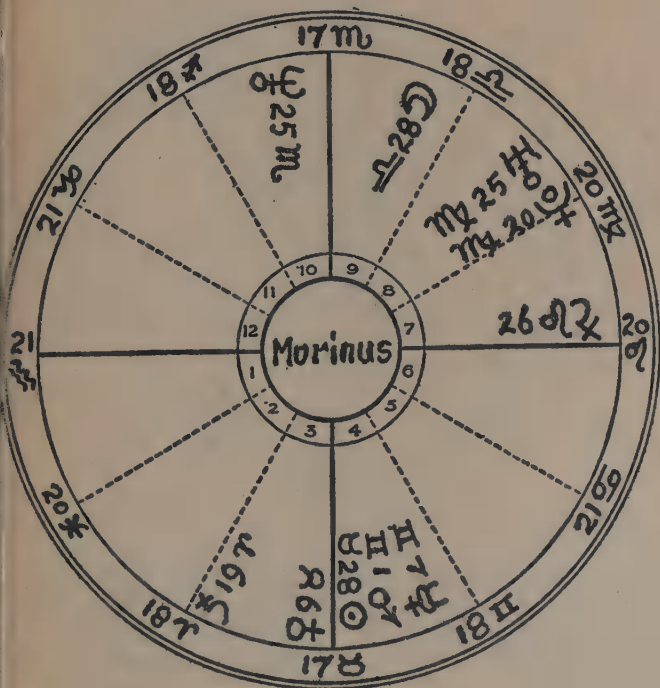
As explained in the Dictionary under *House Division*, the Zenith System, more generally known as the equal-house method, assumes that we are primarily citizens of the solar system and not of the planet Earth alone. All the other methods direct their attention first of all to the Earth's equator, but the Zenith System directs its attention to the solar path or ecliptic—the zodiac. The conventional Midheaven or M.C. is a great circle drawn from the zenith downward toward the equator and at right angles to it,

passing through it downward and around back to the place where it began, at the M.C. The Zenith System is not interested in this circle but places first importance on the zenith itself, hence its name Zenith System. The zenith is the point overhead in the sky while the M.C. meridian is a circle around the Earth.



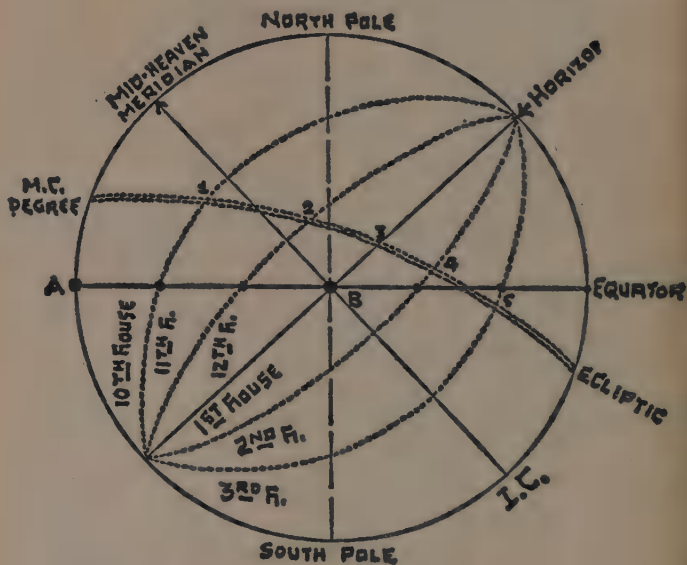
If the reader will now study our Zenith System diagram he will notice that the Ascendant is the same as on all the others we have illustrated. The Ascendant is necessary in order to determine the exact zodiacal degree at the zenith, for the Descendant is always opposite the Ascendant and the zenith naturally is the point exactly midway between the two. From the Asc. to the Desc. is an arc of exactly 180°, so the zenith must be a point reached by a 90°

semi-arc. Therefore on the chart we have 28° of Capricorn as Asc. and at the zenith or top of the diagram we have 28° Libra, which is 90° from 28° Capricorn. The division of the houses is now a simple matter: we simply allocate thirty zodiacal degrees to each, as the cusps indicate. We never find any intercepted signs in this system. Every sign has an opportunity to express itself through a house cusp, and every house expresses itself through but one sign, thus avoiding all confusion due to interception. In the other methods interception is a result of trying to have the equator match the ecliptic but which cannot be done because of the 23° obliquity.



For Morinus data, see *House Division* in Dictionary.

REGIOMONTANUS SCHEMATICS

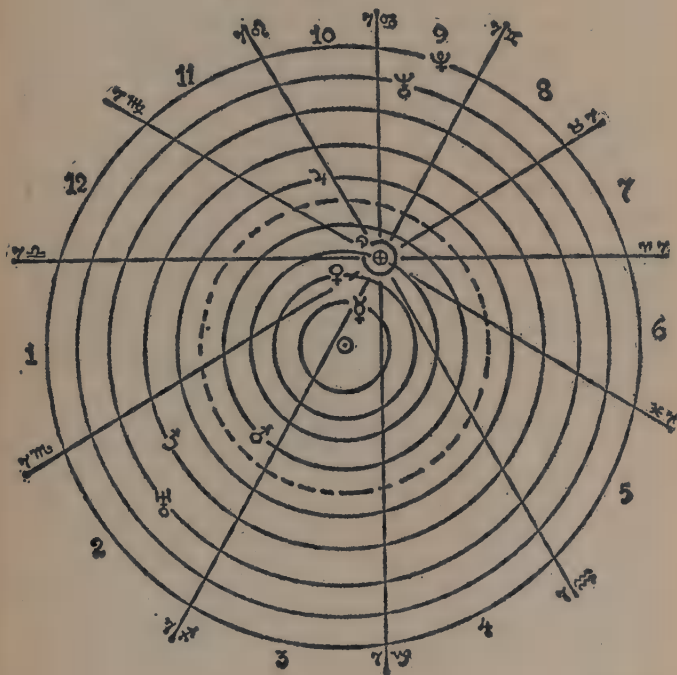


Assuming that the reader has read the definition of *House Division* in the Dictionary, he knows the names of the methods based on trisection of circle quadrants: Regiomontanus—trisection on the equator; Campanus—trisection on the prime vertical; Horizontal—trisection on the horizon. Our illustration shows the Regiomontanus scheme.

Notice the quadrant A-B on the equator. This Regiomontanus divided into three equal prts, as shown by dots in the illustration. He then drew great circles

around the Earth, from the horizon upward through the dots continuing through the ecliptic over to the opposite point on the horizon and so on around. Where these circles crossed the ecliptic he noted the zodiacal degrees and these marked the house cusps ■ illustrated.

SKY VIEW OF A HOROSCOPE



When Copernicus upset the Ptolemaic system in astronomy, astrology fell into disfavor. If Ptolemy's astronomy is wrong and his astrological textbooks are based on his astronomy, then astrology must be wrong as well—so it was reasoned. But the reasoning was not altogether correct. It is true that Ptolemy's geocentric view of the heavens—the Sun revolving around the Earth—was

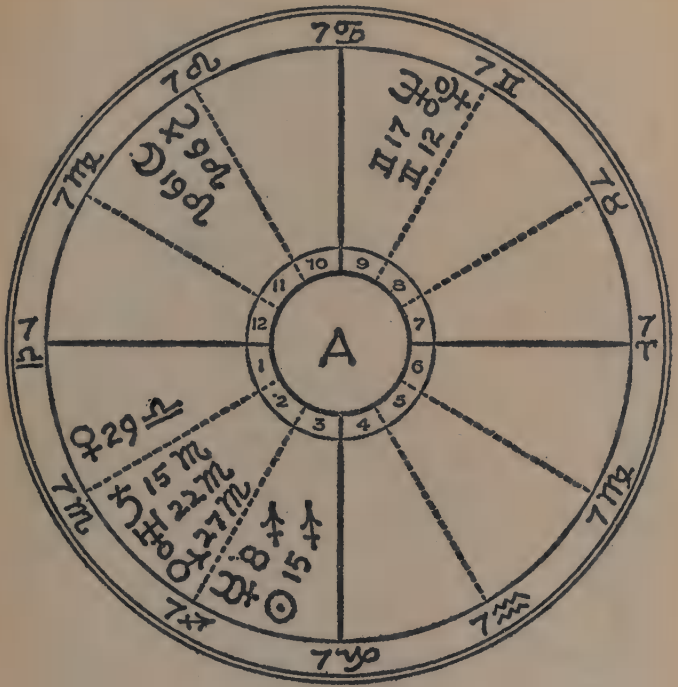
not right. Copernicus was right: the Earth revolved around the Sun, together with the other planets; yet this did not nullify everything Ptolemy said about planetary influences. Some of his concepts were based on fallacy, but not all of them.

The Sun is the center of our solar system. It is a star, the center of the zodiac in astrology. Every satellite (planet) of the Sun is part of it; so together with the parent star, each planet is the center of the zodiac too. If we were far out in space, looking toward our Sun, we could see only the fire of the Sun itself; the planets would be so close to it that they would be absorbed. Thus the entire system is the center of the zodiac.

With this in mind let us examine our illustration. We see the Sun as the center of the system and the Earth is traveling around it together with the other planets. Notice, however, that as it goes around the Sun it takes its own twelve angles with it. Thus the Sun and planets change their angular relationship with the Earth in the heliocentric picture as they did in Ptolemy's geocentric plan. Therefore our modern horoscope map, although it sets the Earth in the center of the diagram, is really part and parcel of the heliocentric true pattern.

Notice at the top of the picture how 7° of the sign Cancer is shown, the zenith of the diagram in this case. Opposite, at the nadir, is seen 7° of Capricorn. At the extreme left, the Ascendant, is Libra 7° , and opposite, at the Descendant, is Aries 7° . Notice all the planets in their proper places in the signs as they revolve around the Sun.

What we have just studied is a sky view of a horoscope map, what it actually is. To see what this looks like when it is transferred to the standard horoscope design, refer to our other illustration, chart A. See how the planets in the horoscope chart are in the same angular positions they occupy in the sky view design. The reader has here a graphic illustration of how the Zenith System of house division operates.



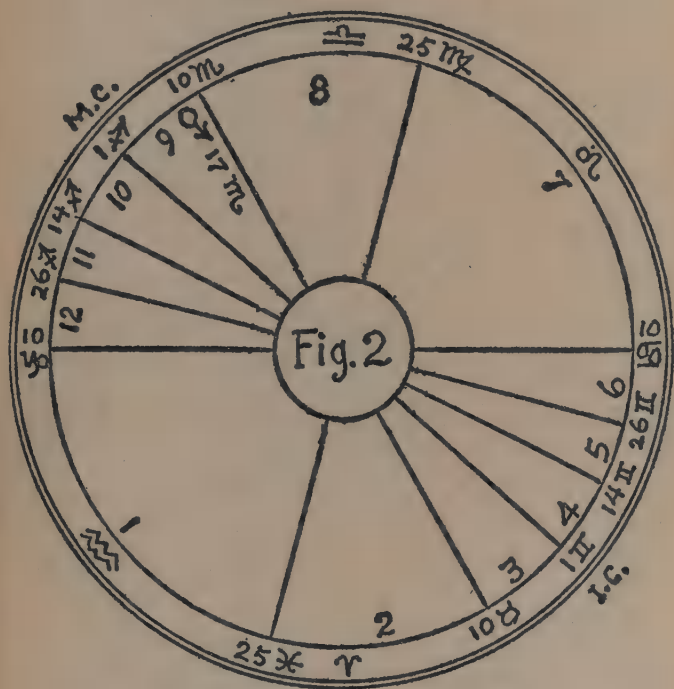
DISTORTIONATE MAP



As it has been pointed out earlier, in connection with the illustrations of the Placidus, Regiomontanus, Campanus and Zenith System modes of dividing the twelve houses of the horoscope, all but the Zenith method invite intercepted signs, and in far northern latitudes we sometimes find two signs intercepted in a house. This is due to the obliquity of the ecliptic, which the Zenith System—the equal-house

method—is not concerned with. Let us illustrate this.

At random, let us take Leningrad as the birth place, whose north latitude is $59^{\circ}56'$; and we take, again at random, sidereal time 15 hrs., 51 min., 15 sec. which is in the forenoon around mid-November. If you use the standard



Placidus tables of houses and erect the chart properly, you will have the house cusps shown in our Figure 1. For our present purpose only one planet will be necessary; let us take Mars which we find in the seventeenth degree of Scorpio, and we place it in the ninth house of our chart. Being divided into twelve equal parts as all horoscope blanks are, everything appears to be in good order—until we reflect on the four intercepted signs: Aquarius in the first house, Aries in the second, Leo in the seventh and Libra in the eighth.

At the top of the chart we find the first degree of Sagittarius, the Midheaven or M.C. meridian, which appears to be the zenith but is not. The zenith is always exactly midway between the Ascendant and Descendant, or 90° above both. If the Asc. is 10° Capricorn as in this case, and the Desc. is 10° Cancer, then the zenith cannot be anything but 10° Libra.



Now let us turn to Figure 2 where we shall see the cusps measured according to their zodiacal degrees. We have placed the symbol of Libra at the top, for that is the true zenith, but see what has happened to the chart's M.C. of 1° Sagittarius: it seems to have fallen half way down toward the horizon. Here we have a case of a distortionate map. Notice the wide areas of houses one and seven; houses two and eight are very wide also, the second house

at the bottom of the chart and the eighth at the top, hardly where we would expect them to be when viewing Figure 1. Contrast the sizes of houses one, two, seven and eight with the rest. The first house takes in a greater area of the zodiac than houses nine, ten, eleven and twelve combined. Notice the position of the planet Mars in this distorted map: it is over in the area usually reserved for the eleventh house but Figure 1 has it in the ninth.

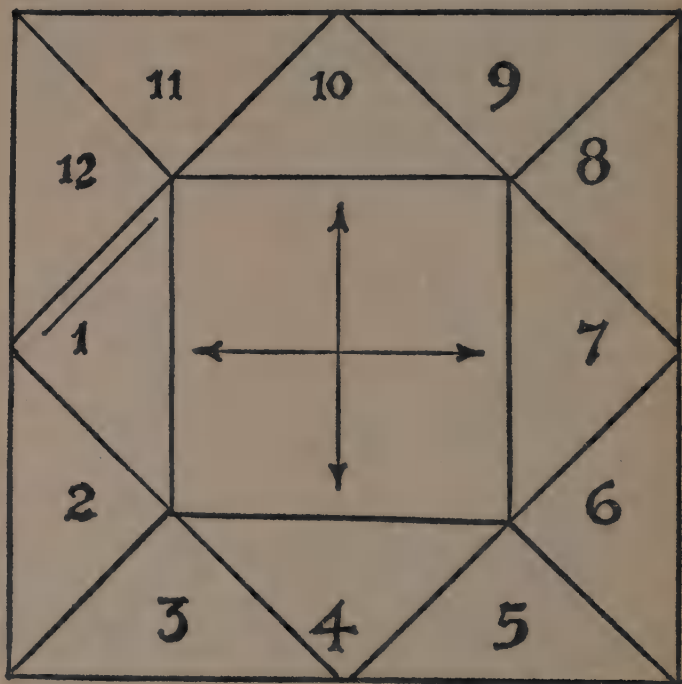
The reader now is invited to study Figure 3, erected according to the Zenith System of house division—the equal-house method. Notice that the Ascendant and Descendant are the same as in Figures 1 and 2, but now the true zenith is at the top of the chart, and the planet Mars is in the eleventh house.

The facts as presented here are the reason more and more astrologers and students are turning to the Zenith System of house division for accuracy. In the other systems it is the problem of far northern births that is irksome. The Placidus method and the others seem to work well enough in births between the equator and ecliptic, but as we go beyond 23° either north or south we begin to have interference from intercepted signs.

SQUARE HOROSCOPE DIAGRAMS

Editors of astrology magazines sometimes receive letters from readers inquiring about "square horoscopes" they have seen in textbooks or magazine articles; they are confused and wonder what the difference may be between them and the standard "round horoscopes."

The earliest records of astrological "horoscopes" seem to be ancient tablets unearthed by archeologists in Babylonian regions in Asia. It seems the first astrologers had neither "square" nor "round" designs; that which has been



found shows merely lists of planetary positions, eclipses and aspects. That in time they decided their work would be easier if they had visual aid is understandable; so they finally came to drawing "horoscope maps." Whether these were square or round cannot be documented.

Just who it may have been who first used the square plan, we do not know; but we do know that such squares were used down to fairly recent times, long after Copernicus corrected Ptolemy. There really is no astrological difference between them and the modern round standard.

Let us examine our square illustration, which is plain enough. Notice first how the cross (the Cardinal Cross) points out the same houses as it does in the round chart—first, fourth, seventh and tenth. The numerals show how the houses follow in regular order from the second around to the twelfth. The inside square is where the astrologer writes his data: name, birth date and hour, latitude and longitude of the birth place. In the first house we have drawn an extra line to indicate where the Ascendant or rising degree is written. The cusps of the houses then are drawn on the similar lines all around the chart, and the planets are set in the houses just as they are in the standard round map.

Sometimes the reader may see an oblong design, like our other illustration. It seems this one is popular in India and other Asian countries. Here again we notice that the cross points out the first, fourth, seventh and tenth houses like the square and the round: the first is "self," the fourth is "home," the seventh is "partner" or "mate," and the tenth is "authority." This represents the proverbial "crossification of man" in which all our human problems are planted and which cannot be escaped. They are the builders of character.

In the first house of the oblong graph we have set an extra line, as we did in the square. This indicates the place where the astrologer writes in the rising degree of Ascendant, and the cusps of the other houses are written in the same way in their proper respective places. The space in the center is for the name and birth data of the person for whom the horoscope is cast.

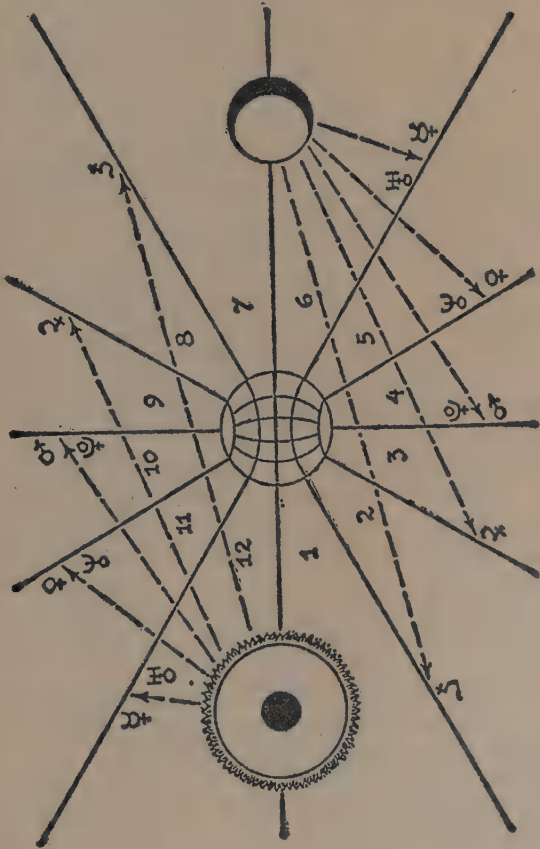
We have seen oblong charts for solar-chart readings, in

12	11	10	9	8
1				7
2	3	4	5	6

which case the astrologer considers the birth sign to be the first house. For example, if the person is born under Virgo which is the sixth sign of the zodiac, the square numbered 6 would become the first house. (See *Solar Chart* in dictionary.)

Although square and oblong horoscopes have something in their favor in that they are pleasing to the eye, the student is advised to work with the modern round horoscope blanks, which make aspect reading much easier.

PLANETARY HOUSE ANALOGUES



If the reader will refer to *Rulership* in the Dictionary he will learn that the question of planetary rulership of signs has not been definitely answered, and the reasons for the

doubt are given. It was stated, too, that rather than "ruler" a word like "correlative" would be better, or perhaps "analogue."

A number of astrologers are at work on the problem and various designs have been suggested. Some years ago I published my concept, and reproduce it herewith as our illustration. My idea is based on the fact that in the zodiac the Sun and the Earth are always opposite each other; and the Moon being the timepiece of the Earth, the Moon is opposite the Sun in the diagram. All planetary analogues are based on this Sun-Moon polarity.

The day houses—those above the horizon—are Sun-dominated in the planetary count; those below the horizon—the night houses—are Moon-dominated. The night houses reflect the analogues of the day houses.

Regardless of the kind of chart under study, the Sun always is master of the first house and the Moon always reflects this mastery in the seventh. The Sun's power in the twelfth house is reflected by the Moon's power in the sixth. The Sun's eleventh-house analogue is the Moon's fifth-house analogue; the Sun's tenth-house analogue is the Moon's fourth, and so on around.

Notice how the planet Saturn, or "planet of death," comes to the eighth house, or "house of death." By lunar reflection Saturn also dominates the second house, showing that earning a living is not easy work. The standard rulership pattern gives Taurus, the money sign, to the easy-going Venus, but anyone having to work for a living knows it is not an easy-going task; it is much more Saturnine.

Our design shows that Mars and its higher octave Pluto are analogous with the tenth house, the house of governmental authority; also with the fourth house, the house of parental authority. Venus and Neptune together are analogous with the social circle and love affairs, which seems more consonant than to say the Sun rules love affairs and Uranus rules the social circle. Both emotional health and physical health (twelfth and sixth houses) are analogous with Mercury and its higher octave Uranus. Jupiter is the analogue of the ninth house.

The reader will have noticed that the planets as

analogues of the houses follow the regular order according to distance from the Sun. The twelfth house is nearest the first. The Sun covers the first house and Mercury is its nearest planet, so Mercury covers the twelfth house. The next nearest planet is Venus and it covers the eleventh house. Then comes Mars and the tenth house; then Jupiter and the ninth, and Saturn is next for the eighth.

The houses below the horizon have their analogues by reflection or polarity from those above. Uranus is the higher octave of Mercury, so they are over the sixth house together. Thus also is Neptune the higher octave of Venus and together they have the fifth house. The fourth is under Mars and Pluto, the latter the higher octave of the former.

My concept is not a new astrological law. It is a suggestion or proposal, but I always keep these analogues in mind when studying a horoscope.

FAMOUS SIGN NATIVES

Past and Present

Aries

Thomas Jefferson	John P. Morgan, Sr.
John Tyler	George Arliss
Raphael	Marlon Brando
Descartes	Bette Davis
Bismarck	Tennessee Williams
Emile Zola	George Jessel
Washington Irving	Peter Ustinov
General Booth	John Gielgud
Henry Clay	Ilka Chase
Harry Houdini	Gloria Swanson

Taurus

Shakespeare	Carol Burnett
Oliver Cromwell	Nellie Melba
Ulysses S. Grant	Jack Paar
James Monroe	Gary Cooper
Duke of Wellington	Anne Baxter
Jacob Riis	Willie Mays
Admiral R.E. Peary	Perry Como
Socrates	Barbra Streisand
Dante	Liberace
Harry S. Truman	Kate Smith

Gemini

Richard Wagner	John F. Kennedy
Arthur Conan Doyle	John Wayne
Queen Victoria	Schuman-Heink
Julia Ward Howe	Stan Laurel
Patrick Henry	Susan Strasberg
Walt Whitman	Robert S. McNamara
Brigham Young	Marilyn Monroe
Pope Pius X	Robert Cummings
Jefferson Davis	Anthony Eden
King George III	Bob Hope

Cancer

John D. Rockefeller, Sr.
Rider Haggard
Rossini
Nathaniel Hawthorne
Rubens
Admiral Farragut
Rousseau
John Calvin
John Quincy Adams
Joshua Reynolds

John Jacob Astor
Nelson Rockefeller
Frieda Hempel
Luisa Tetrazzini
Red Skelton
Phyllis Diller
Barbara Stanwyck
Lena Horne
Polly Bergen
Helen Keller

Leo

Napoleon
Cardinal Gibbons
Alexander Dumas, Sr.
A. J. Balfour
Archimedes
Percy Bysshe Shelley
Russell Sage
Tennyson
John Dryden
Joseph Pulitzer

Jacqueline Kennedy
Lawrence of Arabia
Emma Calve
Mae West
Lucille Ball
Joe E. Brown
Henry Ford
Jason Robards, Jr.
George B. Shaw
Ralph Bunche

Virgo

Bret Harte
Prince Albert
Goethe
Oliver Wendell Holmes
Queen Wilhelmina
La Fayette
Tolstoy
Gainsborough
Cornelius Agrippa
William B. Astor

Lyndon B. Johnson
Arthur Godfrey
Peter Sellers
Grandma Moses
Sid Caesar
Martha Raye
Leonard Bernstein
Bob Newhart
Sophia Loren
Lauren Bacall

Libra

Zachary Taylor
Lord Nelson
Annie Besant
Franz Liszt
Mahatma Gandhi
Chester A. Arthur
Jenny Lind
Cervantes
Christopher Columbus
William Penn

Dwight D. Eisenhower
Julie Andrews
Johnny Carson
Helen Hayes
Mickey Mantle
Eleanor Roosevelt
Groucho Marx
Sarah Bernhardt
George Gershwin
Pope Paul VI

Scorpio

Marie Curie
Lord Macaulay
Edmund Halley
Theodore Roosevelt
Whitelaw Reid
James K. Polk
Ella Wheeler Wilcox
Paderewski
E. Bulwer-Lytton
Martin Luther

Clifton Webb
Ethel Waters
Robert F. Kennedy
Galli-Curci
Richard Burton
Billy Graham
Rock Hudson
Pablo Picasso
Jonathan Winters
Art Carney

Sagittarius

Spinoza
Andrew Carnegie
Mark Twain
Dean Swift
Gen. George McClellan
Thomas Carlyle
Martin Van Buren
John Milton
Wm. Lloyd Garrison
Tycho Brahe

Winston Churchill
Walt Disney
Joe Di Maggio
Hermione Gingold
Dick Van Dyke
Pope John XXIII
Frank Sinatra
Mary Martin
Julie Harris
Jane Austen

Capricorn

Matthew Arnold
Isaac Newton
Admiral Dewey
Johann Kepler
William E. Gladstone
Rudyard Kipling
Cardinal Richelieu
Benjamin Franklin
Joan of Arc
Alexander Hamilton

Barry Goldwater
Tito Schipa
Woodrow Wilson
Marlene Dietrich
Art Linkletter
Danny Kaye
Victor Borge
Albert Schweitzer
Sandy Koufax
Richard M. Nixon

Aquarius

Abraham Lincoln
Stonewall Jackson
Thomas A. Edison
Francis Bacon
Robert Burns
Mozart
Thomas Paine
Swedenborg
Charles Darwin
Aaron Burr

Franklin D. Roosevelt
Babe Ruth
Rosa Ponselle
Dean Rusk
Charles Lindbergh
Tallulah Bankhead
Ronald Reagan
Clark Gable
Jack Benny
Jimmy Durante

Pisces

George Washington
James Madison
Cicero
Camille Flammarion
Buffalo Bill
Longfellow
Pope Leo XIII
Alexander G. Bell
Roentgen
Andrew Jackson

Edgar Cayce
Lawrence Welk
Manly P. Hall
Enrico Caruso
Mary Garden
John Steinbeck
Geraldine Farrar
Jackie Gleason
Eileen J. Garrett
Rex Harrison

Sphere Books include:

Authors are alphabetically arranged within subject category.

BIOGRAPHY AND AUTOBIOGRAPHY

Duke of Bedford	A Silver-Plated Spoon	5/-
Cordelia Drexel Biddle	The Happiest Millionaire	5/-
Henry Blyth	The Pocket Venus	7/6
Winston S. Churchill	Marlborough—Volume 1 (illus. with maps)	12/6
Winston S. Churchill	Marlborough—Volume 2 (illus. with maps)	12/6
Winston S. Churchill	Marlborough—Volume 3 (illus. with maps)	12/6
Winston S. Churchill	Marlborough—Volume 4 (illus. with maps)	12/6
Winston S. Churchill	Marlborough—Volume 1, 2, 3 & 4 (illus. with maps) presentation case	50/-
Maurice Hennessy	I'll Come Back in the Springtime (illus.)	5/-
Margery Hunt	No Glass Slipper	5/-
Doris Lessing	In Pursuit of the English	5/-
Lord Moran	Winston Churchill: The Struggle for Survival 1940-1965	9/6
Sean O'Faolain	Constance Markievicz	6/-
Oliver St. John Gogarty	As I Was Going Down Sackville Street	7/6
Peter Scott	Happy the Man (illus. together with a decorative green of a specially commissioned full-colour Peter Scott painting in a presentation case)	15/-

DOMESTIC SCIENCE

Robert Carrier	Great Dishes of the World	10/6
Robert Carrier	The Robert Carrier Cookbook	19/6
Robert Carrier	Great Dishes of the World & The Robert Carrier Cookbook	30/-

GENERAL FICTION

Margaret Ayme	The Conscience of Love	4/-
H. E. Bates	Spella Ho	5/-
Wald Baum	Flight of Fate	5/-
Wald Baum	The Weeping Wood	7/6
Walter Bauer	Look Down in Mercy	5/-
Michael J. Bird	Bedazzled	3/6
Heinrich Böll	The Train Was at Time	3/6
Elizabeth Bowen	The House in Paris	4/-
John Buchan	The Runagates Club	5/-
Erskine Caldwell	Love and Money	5/-
Henry Cecil	Fathers in Law	5/-
Henry Cecil	Portrait of a Judge	5/-
Alfred Chester	Portrait Goliath	7/6
Alfred Chester	Jamie in my Heart's Desire	5/-
James Clavell	Tai-Pan	10/6
Winston Clewes	The Violent Friends	5/-
Robert Donaldson & Michael Joseph	Cane!	5/-
John Dos Passos	Three Soldiers	7/6
Elaine Dundy	The Old Man And His	5/-
Jane Gaskell	Atlan	5/-
Jane Gaskell	The City	5/-
Jane Gaskell	The Serpent	5/-
Frank Hardy	Power Without Glory	12/6
John Hawkes	Second Skin	6/-
Raynor Heppenstall	The Flame of Noon	4/-
Chester Himes	If He : Hollers Let Him Go	5/-
John Clellon Holmes	The Horn	3/6
Christopher Isherwood	All the Conspirators	3/6
Larry Kenyon	Don Miles: Challenge in Le Mans	5/-
Doris Lessing	Retreat to Innocence	5/-
Sinclair Lewis	Dodsworth	6/-
Thomas Mann	Joseph and His Brothers—4 volumes together in a slipcase	42/-
Thomas Mann	Volume I: The Tales of Jacob	10/6
Thomas Mann	Volume II: Young Joseph	10/6
Thomas Mann	Volume III: Joseph in Egypt	10/6
Thomas Mann	Volume IV: Joseph the Provider	10/6
Van Wyck Mason	Trouble in Burma	3/6
Hugh Mills	Prudence and the Man	5/-
Yukio Mishima	Confessions of a Mask	4/-
Nancy Mitford	Love in a Cold Climate	5/-
Erich Maria Remarque	Three Comrades	7/6
Robert H. Rimmer	That Girl from Boston	3/6
Irwin Shaw	Tip is a Good Jockey	5/-
Irwin Shaw	The Troubled Air	7/6
Wilfred Sheed	A Man's Class Education	7/6
Manning Lee Stokes	Grand Prix	3/6
Irving Stone	Sailor on Horseback	6/-
Jerrard Tickell	Appointment with Victory	3/6
Tereska Torres	Women's Barracks	5/-
B. Traven	The Death Ship	6/-
Henry Treece	The Green Man	5/-
William Trevor	A Standard of Behaviour	3/6
Rex Warner	The Aerodrome	7/6
Herman Wouk	Aurora Dawn	5/-

HISTORY

Joel Carmichael	A Short History of the Russian Revolution	5/-
Leon Trotsky	History of the Russian Revolution, Volume 1	10/-
Leon Trotsky	History of the Russian Revolution, Volume 2	10/-
Leon Trotsky	History of the Russian Revolution, Volume 3	10/-
Leon Trotsky	History of the Russian Revolution, Volume 1, 2 & 3, presentation	30/-

HUMOUR

Patrick Campbell	All Ways on Sundays	5/-
Ingrams & Walsh	Mrs. Wilson's Diaries	5/-
James Thurber	Thurber Country	5/-
Anonymous	Why Was He Born So Beautiful & Other Rugby Songs	5/-

MYSTERY AND THRILLER

Marvin H. Albert	Tony Rome	5/-
Eric Allou	The Man Who Chose Death	4/-
Nina Bowden	Devil by the Sea	4/-
Nina Bowden	The Solitary Child	4/-
John Creasey	Double for the Toff	3/6
John Creasey	Here Comes the Toff	3/6
John Creasey	The Toff Proceeds	3/6
John Creasey	The Toff to Market	3/6
Len Deighton	Only When I Larf	5/-
June Drummond	Cable-Car	3/6
M. G. Eberhart	Call After Midnight	3/6
M. G. Eberhart	Jury Of One	5/-
M. G. Eberhart	Man Missing	3/6
M. G. Eberhart	Run Scared	3/6
Margaret Erskine	The Disappearing Bridegroom	3/6
Margaret Erskine	The Whispering House	3/6
Erle Stanley Gardner	The Case of the Lucky Legs	2/6
Erle Stanley Gardner	The Case of the Sulky Girl	2/6
Erle Stanley Gardner	The Case of the Velvet Claws	2/6
Erle Stanley Gardner	Clue of the Forgotten Murder	2/6
Erle Stanley Gardner	The D A Calls a Turn	2/6
Erle Stanley Gardner	The D A Cooks a Goose	2/6
Erle Stanley Gardner	The D A Goes to Trial	2/6
Joseph Hayes	The Hours After Midnight	3/6
Margaret Millar	The Fiend	3/6
Theodore Sturgeon	Some of Your Blood	3/6

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND ECONOMICS

Arthur Schlesinger	The Bitter Heritage	5/-
--------------------	---------------------	-----

PSYCHOLOGY

Lord Moran	The Anatomy of Courage	5/-
------------	------------------------	-----

REFERENCE AND GUIDE

J. A. C. [unclear]	Pears Medical Encyclopaedia	7/6
--------------------	-----------------------------	-----

ROMANCE

Esther McCorquodale (Cartland)	A Kiss of Silk	3/6
Barbara McCorquodale (Cartland)	The Runaway Heart	3/6
Barbara McCorquodale (Cartland)	Sweet Enchantress	3/6
Barbara McCorquodale (Cartland)	The Thief of Love	3/6
Barbara McCorquodale (Cartland)	The Price is Love	3/6
Patricia Volin	The Man Behind the Mask	3/6

SCIENCE FICTION

Brian Aldiss	The Primal Urge	5/-
Brian Aldiss	The Saliva Tree	5/-
C. M. Cornbluth	The Syndic	5/-
August Derleth	Far Boundaries	3/6
Harrison and Aldiss, Editors	The Year's Best Science Fiction No. 1	5/-
Damon Knight	Analogue Men	3/6
Robert Silverberg	Needle in a Timestack	5/-
Jerry Sohl	The Odious Ones	3/6
Jerry Sohl	The Time Dissolver	4/-
Theodore Sturgeon	Caviar	5/-
Leo Szilard	The Voice of the Dolphins	3/6

SELF-HELP

Lt.-Col. J. M. Allen	A Traveller's Guide to Health	5/-
Michael Volin and Nancy Phelan	Yoga Over Forty	5/-

SOCIAL SCIENCE

Marshall McLuhan	Understanding Media	10/6
H. H. Popkin	The Second Oswald	4/6

SPORTS AND PASTIMES

Midget Farrelly and Craig McGregor	How to Surf (Only for sale in Southern Hemisphere)	5/-
Captain D. O. Harvey	Yachting and Boating Book of Navigation	5/-
Ivor Herbert	Arkle	5/-
	The Sunday Times Crossword Book, 1st Selection	3/6
	The Sunday Times Crossword Book, 2nd Selection	3/6

TRAVEL AND ADVENTURE

Erle Bradford	Ulysses Found	4/6
Sir Francis Chichester	Ride the Wind	5/-
Michaela Denis	Leopard in my Lap	5/-
Michaela Denis	Ride a Rhino	5/-
Robin Maugham	The Slaves of Timbuktu	5/-
Farley Mowat	People of the Deer	7/6
Arthur Ransome	Racundra's First Cruise	5/-
Arthur Ransome	Rod and Line	5/-
Colin Simpson and Christopher Angeloglou	Sir Francis Chichester, Voyage of the Century (illus.)	5/-

WAR BOOKS

General Moshe Dayan	Diary of the Sinai Campaign 1956	5/-
Brian Gardner	Mafeking	6/-
Brian Gardner	The Big Push	5/-
Martha Gellhorn	The Face of War	5/-
Derek Jewell, Editor	Alamein and The Desert War	7/6
Peter Watkins	The War Game (illus.)	5/-

WESTERN

Zane Grey	Desert Heritage	3/6
Zane Grey	Light of the Western Stars	3/6
Zane Grey	Prairie Gold	3/6
Zane Grey	The Rainbow Trail	3/6
Zane Grey	Riders of Vengeance	3/6
Zane Grey	Thieves' Canyon	3/6
Zane Grey	Wild Fire	3/6
Eric Hammond Manring	The Silver Saddle	3/6
Ernest Haycox	Canyon Passage	3/6
Ernest Haycox	Free Grass	3/6
Ernest Haycox	Riders West	3/6
Lee Leighton	Big Ugly	3/6

AFRICA

- Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania,
 Zambia, Malawi: Thomas Nelson & Sons Ltd., Kenya
 South Africa, Rhodesia: Thomas Nelson & Sons (Africa) (Pty) Ltd., Johannesburg
 Ghana, Nigeria, Sierra Leone: Thomas Nelson & Sons Ltd., Nigeria
 Ethiopia: G. P. Giannopoulos
 Liberia: Wadih M. Captan
 Angola, Mozambique: Electroliber Limitada, Angola
 AUSTRALIA: Thomas Nelson (Australia) Ltd.
 AUSTRIA: Danubia-Auslieferung
 BAHAMAS: Calypso Distributors Ltd.
 BELGIUM: Agence et Messageries de la Presse, S.A.
 BERMUDA: Baxter's Bookshop Ltd.
 CANADA: Thomas Nelson & Sons (Canada) Ltd.
 CARIBBEAN: Roland I. Khan (Trinidad)
 CYPRUS: General Press Agency
 DENMARK: Danske Boghandleres Bogimport a/s
 FRANCE: Librairie Etrangère, Hachette
 GERMANY: Distropa Buchvertrieb
 GIBRALTAR: Estogans Agencies Ltd.
 GREECE: Hellenic Distribution Agency Ltd.
 HOLLAND: Van Ditmar
 HONG KONG: Western Publications Distribution Agency (HK) Ltd.
 INDIA: Thomas Nelson & Sons
 ISRAEL: Steimatzky's Agency Ltd.
 IRAN: I.A.D.A.
 IRAQ: Dar Alaruba Universal Distribution Co.
 ITALY: Agenzia Internazionale di Distribuzione
 KUWAIT: Farajalla Press Agency
 LEBANON: The Levant Distributors Co.
 LUXEMBURG: Distropa Buchvertrieb
 MALAYSIA, SINGAPORE & BRUNEI: Marican & Sons (Malaysia) (Sdn) Berhad
 MALTA: Progress Press Co. Ltd.
 MIDDLE EAST: Ajamian Brothers, International Publishers Representatives
 NEW ZEALAND: Hodder & Stoughton Ltd.
 PORTUGAL: Electroliber Limitada
 SOUTH AMERICA
 Brazil: Francisco Romana & Cia, Ltda, Rio de Janeiro
 Colombia: Libreria Central
 Chile: Libreria Studio
 Mexico & Central America: Libreria Britanica
 Peru: Librerias ABC
 Venezuela: Distribuidora Santiago
 SPAIN: Comercial Atheneum
 SUDAN: Sudan Bookshop
 SWEDEN: Importbokhandeln
 SWITZERLAND: Friedr. Daeniker
 THAILAND: The Pramunsarn Publishing House
 TURKEY: Librairie Hachette

With interest in astrology at an all-time high, Dal Lee, one of the world's most famous authorities on astrology, has compiled this unique book. It is a complete guide to astrology—the only such dictionary of its kind.

Included is a comprehensive explanation of the astrologer's knowledge and techniques. This book is an essential guide to the professional and layman.

Included in the table of contents are such vital topics as: What Is Astrology? What Is The Zodiac? What Is The Horoscope? The Zodiac And Its Symbols; How Horoscope Angles Are Divided; Explaining The Solar System; The Horoscope And Its Aspects.



SPHERE

AUSTRALIA 1.00c
NEW ZEALAND 85c

UNITED KINGDOM 6/0
SOUTH AFRICA 75c
EAST AFRICA 7/25

COVER PRINTED IN ENGLAND BY ACORN LITHO TELTHAM MIDDLESEX

54569